# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 49, 2015

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 49, 2014

# Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index	1
Subject index	3
Author index	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue	14
Abstracts	18

Abstracts produced by Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman, Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

#### **EDITORIAL POLICY**

*African Studies Abstracts Online* is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at <u>catalogue.ascleiden.nl</u>. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

#### Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in ASA Online are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at <u>catalogue.ascleiden.nl</u>, which also includes articles from journals not covered by ASA Online. Not selected for inclusion in either ASA Online or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

#### **Contents and arrangement**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

#### Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of ASA Online contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within ASA Online it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

### EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of ASA Online also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <u>http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/</u>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL General	1-8
AFRICA	
General	9-52
NORTH AFRICA	
General	53
NORTHEAST AFRICA	
General	54-55
Djibouti	56
Eritrea	57
Ethiopia	58-65
Somalia	66-67
South Sudan	68-72
Sudan	73-75
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA	
General	76-90
WEST AFRICA	
General	91-101
Benin	102-106
Burkina Faso	107
Ghana	108-126
Guinea	127
Ivory Coast	128-129
Mali	130-132
Mauritania	133
Niger	134-135
Nigeria	136-165
Senegal	166-169
WEST CENTRAL AFRICA	
Angola	170
Cameroon	171-175
Central African Republic	176-177

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

Congo (Brazzaville) Congo (Kinshasa)	178-180 181-189
Gabon	190
EAST AFRICA	
General	191-192
Kenya	193-209
Rwanda	210-213
Tanzania	214-228
Uganda	229-236
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA	
General	237-238
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA	
General	239
Malawi	240-243
Mozambique	244-245
Zambia	246-250
Zimbabwe	251-258
SOUTHERN AFRICA	
General	259-262
Botswana	263-267
Lesotho	268-270
Namibia	271-275
South Africa	276-350
Swaziland	351
ISLANDS	
Comoros	352
Madagascar	353
Mauritius	354

#### A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

96, 283

scientific research; African studies

99, 194, 322, 346

information science; press & communications

2, 3, 4, 5, 32, 61, 73, 94, 95, 104, 120, 214, 227, 249, 264, 278, 282, 291, 306, 319, 323, 327, 329, 340, 347

# **B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

6, 7, 21, 28, 41, 58, 64, 95, 96, 99, 133, 150, 160, 182, 186, 225

philosophy; world view; ideology

9, 17, 21, 24, 40, 117, 302

# C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

8, 28, 33, 44, 148, 174, 181, 197, 253, 287, 301, 303, 314, 318, 325, 330, 336, 348, 349, 353

social organization & structure; group & class formation

54, 69, 105, 156, 208, 231, 267, 295, 333

minority groups; refugees

256

women's studies

11, 64, 106, 122, 128, 141, 153, 164, 166, 201, 237, 244, 281, 296, 306

rural & urban sociology

59, 60, 133, 135, 170, 195, 342

migration; urbanization

16, 20, 91, 92, 93, 252, 269, 298, 316, 332

household & family

119, 147, 299, 307

#### **D. Politics**

#### general

18, 23, 59, 75, 83, 125, 188, 219, 245

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

36, 37, 51, 53, 57, 58, 63, 66, 68, 70, 71, 86, 98, 102, 103, 105, 111, 112, 121, 138, 143, 151, 154, 155, 176, 185, 198, 199, 209, 211, 212, 216, 221, 222, 226, 231, 232, 255, 266, 268, 278, 292, 294, 296, 302, 305, 312, 313, 326, 328, 331, 335, 337, 339, 343, 349, 352

foreign affairs; foreign policy

13, 46, 55, 270, 320

international affairs; international organizations

12, 14, 22, 25, 26, 30, 49, 50, 67, 131, 177, 211, 259, 276, 308

#### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy 1, 12, 13, 23, 34, 35, 54, 77, 80, 90, 108, 109, 114, 139, 150, 175, 185, 210, 215, 236, 239, 242, 243, 288, 297, 348 foreign investment; development aid 10, 29, 43, 236, 237, 279, 346, 351 finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance 27, 74, 113, 160, 166, 338 labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions 15, 140, 214, 220, 225, 285 agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry 65, 76, 89, 101, 200, 219, 223, 324 handicraft; industry; mining; oil 87, 111, 123, 142 trade; transport; tourism 70, 85, 87, 106, 201, 217, 235, 260, 272, 273, 280, 330, 351 industrial organization; cooperatives; management

167, 227

#### F. Law

general 30, 38, 88, 94, 110, 127, 137, 148, 191, 205, 206, 229, 245, 264, 265, 304, 321, 338, 344 international law 48, 52, 277 customary law 165

#### G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education 44, 56, 179, 190, 251, 269, 293, 299, 311

#### H. Anthropology

general 116, 130, 153, 171, 173, 203

#### I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals 14, 35, 128, 136, 141, 159, 180, 275, 304 psychiatry 184, 204 food & nutrition 76, 242

#### J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning 107, 110, 134, 168, 213, 263, 272, 300 ecology 92, 137, 193, 200, 288 geography; geology; hydrology 62, 97, 100, 202, 224

#### K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language
240, 241, 254, 262, 316, 317, 325, 332, 334, 345
oral & written literature
33, 42, 45, 93, 122, 129, 144, 163, 164, 196, 234, 238, 241, 246, 247, 248, 250, 258, 261, 347
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
31, 42, 82, 124, 126, 162, 164, 169, 207, 228, 254, 261, 262, 309
architecture
173, 309

#### L. History/Biography

general

281, 353

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

20, 81, 84, 118, 238

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

15, 27, 78, 79, 125, 142, 145, 189, 215, 244, 266, 268, 271, 275, 290, 354

Aasoglenang, Thaddeus Arkum, 108 Abanga, Joe, 116 Abbink, Jon, 58 Abdullahi, Ali Arazeem, 136 Abe, Ovenivi O., 137 Abuva, Willice, 193 Adebajo, Adekeye, 18 Adebanwi, Wale, 138 Adekeye, Daniel O., 139 Adem, Seifudein, 194 Adendorff, Ralph, 334 Adongo, Raymond, 116 Adusei-Asante, Kwadwo, 109 Aerni-Flessner, John, 268 Agozino, Biko, 9 Ahanor, Stella N., 229 Akinyoade, Akinyinka, 76 Al Dovaili, Sarah . 276 Al-Tayib Zain al-Abdin, Muhammed, 75 Alves, Ana Cristina, 10 Amri, Laroussi, 11 Andrae, Gunilla, 140 Ani, Rita Ngozi, 141 Ansoms, An, 210 Areola, Abiodun Ayooluwa, 263 Armah, Frederick Ato, 224 Askew, Kelly, 214 Attah, Noah Echa, 142 Awuah, Kwasi Gyau Baffour, 110

Baataar, Cuthbert, 108 Bach, Daniel C., 12 Bach, Jean Nicolas, 60 Badariotti, Dominique, 134 Balule, Badala Tachilisa, 264 Banda, Sekelani S., 246 Banda-Aaku, Ellen, 247 Banégas, Richard, 102, 103 Barrie, G.N., 277 Bashri, Maha, 73 Beauchemin, Cris, 91 Beckman, Björn, 140 Beek, Walter van, 6 Ben Simon, Okolo, 143 Beneduce, Roberto, 171 Bereketeab, Redie, 54 Beresford, Alexander, 278 Besada, Hany, 13 Besharati, Neissan Alessandro, 279 Beswick, Danielle, 211 Bezuidenhout, Henri, 280 Bhatt, Kinnari, 127 Blignaut, Charl, 281 Botha, Christo, 271 Botma, Gabriël J., 282 Boudet, Catherine Nadia, 354 Bourbonniere, Michelle, 215 Boureima, Amadou, 92 Boutellis, Arthur, 67 Breckenridge, Keith, 283 Bredl, Sebastian, 220 Brennan, James R., 216 Brenya, Edward, 14 Brown, Alison, 85 Bruzzone, Anna, 66 Budeli, Mpfariseni, 15 Burbidge, Dominic, 195, 217 Burnett, Scott, 285 Bybee, Ashley Neese, 111

Canut, Cécile, 93 Carmody, Pádraig, 227 Chakravarty, Anuradha, 212 Chauvin, Emmanuel, 176 Chikoko, Vitallis, 251 Chilala, Cheela Himutwe K., 248 Chort, Isabelle, 16 Claassen, Carike, 280 Cleaver, Frances, 219 Coetzee, Jan K., 256, 314 Cohen, Andrew, 239 Connoy, Laura, 272 Creary, Nicholas M., 17 Crowley, Dustin, 196 Curtis, Devon, 18 Cuvelier, Jeroen, 181 Dalley, Hamish, 144 David, Nicholas, 145 Dawson, Hannah, 287 De Wet, Thea, 346 DeLancey, Mark Dike, 173 Death, Carl, 288 Debrah, Emmanuel, 112 Debusscher, Petra, 237 Decardi-Nelson, I., 113 Demart, Sarah, 182 Desai, Ashwin, 343 Deshpande, Ashwini, 1 Di Nunzio, Marco, 59, 63 Dia, Hamidou, 16 Dijk, Meine Pieter van, 236 Diop, Carole Small, 82 Djane, Kabran Aristide, 128 Dolan, Catherine, 77 Domingues da Silva, Daniel, 20 Douma, Michael James, 290 Draper, Peter, 276 Drejerska, Karolina, 345 Dumoulin, Michel, 78 Duvenhage, André, 53 Edwards Cilliers, Gloria, 291

Egbert, Henrik, 220 Eguavoen, Irit, 114 Ekdale, Brian, 197 Elengabeka, Elvis, 21 Emmenegger, Rony, 60 Engel, Ulf, 292 Escusa, Élodie, 135

Esmenjaud, Romain, 22 Essien, Essien D., 23 Eze, Chielozona, 24 Fagbavibo, Babatunde, 25 Ferreira, Sandra, 265 Feyi-Sobanjo, Olufeyian T., 94 Firsing, Scott, 26 Fischer, Gundula, 220 Fitzgibbon, John, 119 Flynn, Rachel, 235 Foeken, Dick, 76 Foley, Catherine, 95 Förster, Till, 31 Fouéré, Marie-Aude, 221, 222 Fourie, Johan, 293 Frankema, Ewout, 27 Freytag, Andreas, 276 Froneman, Johannes D., 291 Gagliardone, Iginio, 61 Gastorn, Kennedy, 191 Gastrow, Claudia, 170 Gaudio, Rudolf P., 28 George, Gavin, 294 Gibb, Richard, 259 Gibbs, Tim, 295 Goerg, Odile, 79 Goodfellow, Tom, 213

Govender, Jayanathan, 300, 328 Gow, Jeff, 294 Grätz, Tilo, 104 Gray, Stephen, 129 Greffrath, Wynand, 53 Gwebu, Thando D., 263

Hahonou, Éric, 105 Hambati, Herbert, 224 Hammond, Felix Nokoi, 110 Hancock, Peter, 109 Harbeson, John W., 198 Hårsmar, Mats, 80 Hassim, Shireen, 296 Heath, Ernie, 260 Heinecken, Lindy, 335 Heinze, Robert, 249 Helliker, Kirk, 297 Hendricks, Fred T., 297 Henkes, Barbara, 298 Hernandez, Béatrice, 7 Hilgers, Mathieu, 107 Hilhorst, Dorothea, 70 Hillbom, Ellen, 223 Hönig, Patrick, 231 Hope (Sr), Kempe Ronald, 199 Hulse, Merran, 237 Hunsberger, Carol, 200 Hunt, Holly, 330 Hunter, Mark, 299 Hwang, Kyu-Deug, 29

Idriss, Mamaye, 352 Ilcan, Suzan, 272 Issaka, Hamadou, 134

Jänis, Julia, 273 Johannes, Eliza Mary, 111 John, Leonia Raphael, 224 Johnson, Douglas H., 68 Jonas, Obonye, 30 Jørgensen, Kenneth Mølbjerg, 251 Josse-Durand, Chloé, 170

Kamanga, Chimwemwe, 240 Kane, Safiétou, 166 Kasfir, Sidney Littlefield, 31 Katto, Jonna, 244 Kayange, Grivas Muchineripi, 241 Kayiteshonga, Yvonne, 184 Keefer, Katrina H.B., 81 Khan, Fazel, 300 Khan, Sultan, 300 Khisa, Moses, 232 Kinyanjui, Mary Njeri, 201 Klaver, Wijnand, 76 Kleene, Paul W.M., 89 Knight, Anna, 82 Knight, Carl, 301 Koorts, Lindie, 302 Körling, Gabriella, 135 Kotze, Joleen Steyn, 326 Kouoh, Koyo, 82 Kpessa, Michael W., 83 Kuuder, Conrad-J. Wuleka, 116 Kyed, Helene Maria, 245 Kynoch, Gary, 303

Lanneau, Catherine, 189 Lawali, Dambo, 92 Le Roux-Kemp, Andra, 304 LeVan, A. Carl, 147 Lecaros, Véronique, 7 Ledant, Martin, 202 Levecq, Christine, 84 Leye, David Clément, 82 Li, Zhigang, 85 Liebst, Michelle, 225 Limb, Peter, 96 Lindell, Ilda, 34 Lipton, Merle, 305 Lockhart Smith, Ivonne, 177 Loumouamou, Daniel, 180 Lovejoy, Henry B., 97 Lublinski, Jan, 32 Lumumba, Patrick L. O., 206 Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi, 50 Lyons, Michal, 85

MacArthur, Julie, 203 Mackey, Allison, 33 Mahone, Sloan, 204 Majeed, Hasskei Mohammed, 117 Makofane, Keletso, 148 Malaolu, Patrick O., 2 Manji, Ambreena, 205 Maphosa, F., 269 Marchand, Trevor H.J., 130 Maree, Tania, 306 Martineau, Jean-Luc, 79 Marysse, Stefaan, 185 Mavungu, Eddy Mazembo, 307 Mazauric, Catherine, 93 Mbandza, Joseph, 180 Mbondenyi, Morris Kiwinda, 206 McCaskie, Tom, 118 McGregor, JoAnn, 252 McLaren, Linde, 260 Meagher, Kate, 34, 150 Melber, Henning, 308 Mensah, Joseph, 35 Mensah, Kenneth O., 119 Mhina, Mary Ann, 226 Mkandawire, Thandika, 36 Mnyaka, Phindezwa, 309 Mody, Bella, 3 Moerschbacher, Marco, 186 Mokopakgosi, Brian T., 266 Molinario, Giuseppe, 62 Moodley, Visvaganthie, 311 Moreira, Christina, 7 Morenth, Péter, 46 Morier-Genoud, Eric, 86 Morojele, R.N., 269 Moukamba, Fidèle, 179 Moustapha, Elemine Ould Mohamed Baba, 133 Mouton, F.A., 312, 313 Moyo, Theresa, 87 Mpofu, Busani, 253 Mtika, Mike Njalayawo, 242

Mubangizi, John C., 88 Mugari, Victor, 254 Mukorombindo, Yeukai, 314 Murphy, James T., 227 Mutasa, Davie, 316 Mutsaers, Henk J.W., 89

Nativel, Didier, 79 Ndebele, Hloniphani, 317 Ndeko, Gertrude, 180 Ndimande-Hlongwa, Nobuhle, 317 Ndinda, Catherine, 318 Ndjio, Basile, 174 Ndlovu, Musawenkosi W., 319 Nel, Philip, 6 Nganje, Fritz, 320 Ngoie Tshibambe, Germain, 188 Ngongala Maduku, Ignace, 186 Nicholson, Caroline M.A., 321 Nnabueze, U.C., 141 Ntsebeza, Lungisile, 297 Nurse, Keith, 1 Nyoka, Bongani, 322

Obadare, Ebenezer, 138 Obi, Cyril, 151 Odero, Steve O., 206 Ofori-Parku, S. Senvo, 120 Ogbonnaya, Ufiem Maurice, 98 Ogujiuba, Kanayo, 98 Ogunyemi, Olatunji, 4 Ojo, Olatunji, 153 Ojo, Tokunbo, 5 Olubowale, Josiah, 147 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean, 185 Omatola, J. Shola, 121 Omotoso, Femi, 154 Onapajo, Hakeem, 155 Ondrus, Suzanne, 234 Onwuzuruigbo, Ifeanyi, 156

#### AUTHOR INDEX

Opoku-Agyemang, Kwabena, 122 Orji, Nkwachukwu, 37 Ossei-Owusu, Shaun, 162 Østebø, Marit Tolo, 64 Østebø, Terje, 64 Oumar, Saidou Baba, 175 Overbergh, Ann, 207 Oyedemi, Toks, 323 Oyewunmi, Adejoke, 38

Panford, Kwamina, 123 Pasura, Dominic, 8, 252 Perry, Adam F., 324 Pieterse, Jimmy, 325 Pinaud, Clémence, 69 Planel, Sabine, 65 Plasman, Pierre-Luc, 189 Post, Paul, 6 Prag, Ebbe, 106 Prevost, Gary, 326 Primorac, Ranka, 250 Prinsloo, Jeanne, 327

Qobo, Mzukisi, 90 Quentin de Mongaryas, Romaric Franck, 190

Raftopoulos, Brian, 255 Rakoto, Ignace, 353 Ramtohul, Ramola, 11 Reddy, P.S., 328 Reid, Julie, 329 Renne, Elisha P., 159 Rexer, Raisa, 40 Richardson, Ben, 351 Richardson-Ngwenya, Pamela, 351 Riley, Liam, 243 Robinson, David, 99 Rogerson, Christian M., 330 Rogerson, Jayne M., 330 Roll, Kate, 77 Ross, Robert, 293 Ruggieri, Giuseppe, 41 Ryan, Connor, 42

Sall, Mahmoudou Bocar, 167 Sampson, Isaac Terwase, 160 Sanchez Paredes, José, 7 Sané, Youssouph, 168 Sanga, Imani, 228 Santander, Sebastian, 43 Schauert, Paul, 124 Schulz-Herzenberg, Collette, 331 Sebego, Reuben J., 263 Seignobos, Christian, 176 Seka, Pierre Roche, 44 Seneka, Anton, 136 Setlhabi, Keletso Gaone, 267 Sharfi, Mohammed Hussein, 74 Siebert, Asher, 100 Sithole, Wonesai, 256 Siziba, Gugulethu, 332 Slaa, Bernard, 333 Small, Audrey, 45 Smith, Jade, 334 Smith, Megan, 335 Snell, Heather, 169 Soeters, Sebastiaan, 76 Solomon Tsehave, Rachel, 56 Solomon, Hussein, 131 Songca, R., 336 Southall, Roger, 337 Spronk, Rachel, 208 Stacey, Paul, 125 Steenkamp, Lee-Ann, 338 Steinberg, Jonny, 339 Stewart, Ruth, 346 Stiegler, Nancy, 98 Strong, Krystal, 162 Surborg, Björn, 227

Sutherland, Ewan, 340

Tarrósy, István, 46 Tchonang, Gabriel, 7 Tewari, Devi Datt, 175 Thakur, Ramesh, 48 Thompson, Lisa, 342 Tinarwo, Moreblessing Tandeka, 8 Titeca, Kristof, 70, 235 Toivanen, Anna-Leena, 258 Tomaselli, Keyan G., 261, 262 Treasure, Karen, 259 Tunca, Daria, 163 Twijnstra, Rens, 70

Udengwu, Ngozi, 164 Ukaegbu, Victor, 164 Urfer, Sylvain, 353 Uzodike, Ufo Okeke, 318

Vahed, Goolam, 343 Van Jaarsveld, Karin, 344 Van Rooy, Bertus, 345 Van Rooyen, Carina, 346 Van Schuylenbergh, Patricia, 189 Van Wolputte, Steven, 275 Van Zyl-Schalekamp, Cecilia, 136 Van der Vlies, Andrew, 347 Van der Waal, C.S., 348 Véron, Jean-Bernard, 49, 101, 209 Viljoen, Russel, 293

Waal, Alex de, 71 Waijenburg, Marlous van, 27 Walker, Cherryl, 349 Ward, M. Neil, 100 Warmerdam, Ward, 236 Wassara, Samson S., 75 Weisfelder, Richard F., 270 Weldemichael, Awet T., 57 Williams, Paul D., 67 Wilmsen, Edwin N., 238 Winaar, Lolita, 318 Woets, Rhoda, 126 Wong, Pak Nung, 50 Wong, Sam, 51 Wright, Bianca, 326

Yekini, Abubakri O., 165 Yihun, Belete Belachew, 55

Zähringer, Natalie, 52

```
Africa / International African Institute = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge
       Vol. 84, no. 3 (2014)
Africa development. - Dakar
       Vol. 38, no. 1-2 (2013)
Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
       Vol. 49, no. 2 (2014)
Africa today = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
       Vol. 60, no. 3 (2013/14)
African affairs = ISSN 1468-2621. - Oxford [etc.]
       Vol. 113, no. 451 (2014); vol. 113, no. 452 (2014)
African and Asian studies = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden
       Vol. 13, no. 1/2 (2014); vol. 13, no. 3 (2014)
African diaspora = ISSN 1872-5457. - Leiden [etc.]
       Vol. 7, no. 1 (2014)
African geographical review = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon
       Vol. 33, no. 2 (2014)
African historical review = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria [etc.]
       Vol. 46, no. 1 (2014)
African performance review = ISSN 1750-4848. - London
       Vol. 6, no. 1 (2012)
African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
       Vol. 23, no. 2 (2014)
African sociological review = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar
       Vol. 17, no. 1 (2013)
African studies quarterly = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
       Vol. 14, no. 1-2 (2013)
African studies review = ISSN 1555-2462. - Cambridge
       Vol. 56, no. 3 (2013); vol. 57, no. 1 (2014)
Afrique contemporaine = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles
       No. 247 (2013); no. 248 (2013); no. 249 (2014)
Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris
       Vol. 53, cah. 212 (2013)
Cahiers d'Outre-Mer = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux
       Vol. 66, no. 263 (2013)
Canadian journal of African studies = ISSN 0008-3968. - Abingdon
       Vol. 47, no. 3 (2013)
Communicatio = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria
       Vol. 40, no. 2 (2014); vol. 40, no. 3 (2014)
```

Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria Vol. 45, no. 2 (2012); vol. 45, no. 3 (2012); vol. 46, no. 1 (2013) Critical arts = ISSN 1992-6049. - Abingdon Vol. 28, no. 3 (2014); vol. 28, no. 4 (2014) Ecquid novi. - Madison, WI Vol. 35, no. 1 (2014); Vol. 35, no. 2 (2014) Ghana journal of development studies = ISSN 0855-6768. - Tamale Vol. 9, no. 2 (2012) Islamic Africa = ISSN 2154-0993. - Chicago, III Vol. 5, no. 1 (2014) Journal of African and international law = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea Vol. 6, no. 2 (2013) Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1469-9346. - London Vol. 26, no. 2 (2014) Journal of African elections. - Johannesburg Vol. 12, no. 2 (2013) Journal of African history = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.] Vol. 55, no. 3 (2014) Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1063. - Oxford Vol. 8, no. 3 (2014) Journal of Namibian studies = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen No. 13 (2013) Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon Vol. 40, no. 3 (2014); vol. 40, no. 4 (2014) Language matters = ISSN 1753-5395. - Pretoria Vol. 45, no. 2 (2014) Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala Vol. 22, no. 4 (2013) *Politikon* = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon Vol. 41, no. 1 (2014) Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris No. 132 (2013)

#### PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. Bloomington, Ind. [etc.] Vol. 44, no. 3 (2013); vol. 44, no. 4 (2013) Review of African political economy = ISSN 1470-1014. - Abingdon Vol. 41, no. 140 (2014)
- South African historical journal = ISSN 0258-2473. Abingdon [etc.] Vol. 65, no. 4 (2013)
- South African journal of international affairs. Abingdon Vol. 20, no. 1 (2013); vol. 20, no. 2 (2013); vol. 20, no. 3 (2013) South African journal of international affairs = ISSN 1938-0275. - London [etc.] Vol. 21, no. 1 (2014)

#### INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

#### 1 Deshpande, Ashwini

The global economic crisis and the developing world : implications and prospects for recovery and growth / ed. by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse. - London : Routledge, 2012. - XXV, 363 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge studies in development economics, ISSN 1359-7884 ; no. 95) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0415671280

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; South Africa; economic recession; economic history; finance; trade; innovations; women's employment; unemployment; enterprises; remittances.

The global economic crisis has exposed structural imbalances in financial and credit markets in addition to global trade forcing many governments, developed and developing, to impose measures that are exacerbating structural weaknesses. This book offers historical insights into the origins of the contemporary crisis as well as detailed analyses of the financial and trade dimensions, an assessment of the technological and innovation context, along with perspectives on the implications for unemployment and gender imbalances. Part I reviews the historical context, with chapter 4 focusing on the crisis in Africa, part II deals with finance and trade, part III with technology and innovation, part IV with gender and employment, part V with the case of South Africa, as an example of a big developing State, and part VI with the Caribbean, as an example for small developing States. Contributions by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse, Mehdi Shafaeddin, Bill Freund, Vanessa da Costa Val Munhoz, Gilberto Libânio, Aldo Caliari, Leandro Serino, Luiz M. Niemeyer, Elisa Calza, Mario Cimoli, Annalisa Primi, Sebastián Rovira, Özge Izdes, Jason Jackson, Seeraj Mohamed, Fiona Tregenna, David Tennant and Jessica Jones. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 2 Malaolu, Patrick O.

Sources and the news from Africa : why are there no skyscrapers in Nigeria? / Patrick O. Malaolu - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 25-42 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Nigeria; newspapers; images.

This article evaluates the role of sources in the way UK news media represent Nigeria. In doing so, it interrogates the character and functions of news sources as a means to ascertain their influence in terms of the way Nigeria is constructed as news in the British press. Taking a cue from S. Allan (1999), who notes that the definitions of certain sources are routinely over-accessed to the detriment of alternative but crucial viewpoints, the article examines how and which sources are routinely accessed and the nature of these sources.

#### INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

It categorizes such sources and evaluates their impact as a means to unpack why Nigeria is constructed as news in a particular way. First it examines the rituals performed for journalists on foreign reportorial assignments. It considers the wider social and economic implications of media-sources relations, and gives insight into the extent to which mediated communication can contribute to cultural understanding and global development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 3 Mody, Bella

Comparing the United Kingdom's 'Guardian' newspaper with its co-owned South African 'Mail & Guardian Online' : towards productive global north-south collaborations in the digital world information order / Bella Mody - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 74-91 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; South Africa; Sudan; newspapers; Darfur conflict; genocide.

This article highlights how one online news organization in the global south, with no more than three staff and no foreign correspondents, strategically used multiple wire service feeds to successfully cover a significant story more comprehensively than its better-endowed co-owner. It compares the timeliness and comprehensiveness of coverage of this century's first genocide in Darfur, Sudan, by the United Kingdom's 'Guardian' (UKG) and its co-owned South African 'Mail & Guardian Online' (MGO). Despite the 3000 miles distance between Darfur and Johannesburg, its lack of foreign reporters and few staff, the MGO covered the Darfur crisis earlier, with better attention to detail and specifics. The MGO staff expressed surprise at their more comprehensive coverage, and credited the clarity that came from their primary gatekeeping focus on Africa as the reason. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 4 Ogunyemi, Olatunji

The impact of ethnocentric news values on the framing of Africa : a case study of African diasporic press in the United Kingdom / Olatunji Ogunyemi - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 9-24 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; diasporas; Nigerians; press; periodicals; ethnicity; stereotypes.

Studies have consistently found that Western media negatively stereotype Africa. This has been attributed to bias, but another perspective links it to ethnocentrism, which perpetuates the marginalization and exclusion of minority and diasporic groups from the public sphere. This study examines the news content of diasporic presses and their editorial perception of the five values that define professional journalism - public service, objectivity, autonomy, immeidacy, and ethics, focusing on 'Nigerian Watch', a newspaper for and by Africans in the diaspora. The journal is printed on the last Friday of every month, and is distributed freely across London and surrounding areas. The study found that 'Nigerian Watch' provides counter-stereotypical information and redefines African narratives from

ethnocentric viewpoints. Paradoxically, it marginalizes mainstream groups as sources and readers, while the public sphere is saturated with media fostering community cohesion among the in-group, rather than cross-cultural communication across racial divides. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 5 Ojo, Tokunbo

Africa in the Canadian media : the 'Globe and Mail''s coverage of Africa from 2003 to 2012 / Tokunbo Ojo - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 43-57 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Canada; Africa; newspapers; images.

Coverage of Africa in the Western media has been problematic because of the dark characterization of the continent's socio-political and economic affairs. Consequently, Africa's positive contributions to the global economy, as well as its diversity in linguistic, cultural, political and social systems are unknown to many in the global north. Using the content analysis technique, this study examines the nature and depth of the news coverage of Africa in the Canadian newspaper the 'Globe and Mail' . The analysis shows a paradoxical news discourse at play in the newspaper's overall coverage of Africa from 2003 to 2012. The image of Africa presented is a mixture of positive and negative representation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 6 Post, Paul

Sacred spaces and contested identities : space and ritual dynamics in Europe and Africa / ed. by Paul Post, Philip Nel and Walter van Beek. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, cop. 2014. - XI, 393 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index. ISBN 1592219543

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Europe; shrines; identity; rituals.

This volume analyses the relationship between sacred space, identity, contested ownership and boundaries of the sacred in Africa and Europe, notably South Africa and the Netherlands. Contributions: Introduction: dynamics of construction of the sacred (Paul Post, Walter van Beek & Philip Nel); Addendum: site descriptions of the sacred sites of Eastern Free State (Stephanie Cawood & John Moephuli); Part I, Sacred space and the demarcation of identities: Identity and sacred places (Walter van Beek); Shrines and sacred places in two traditional West-African religions (Walter van Beek); Sacred space and the ritual of the anthill: southern African reflections (Mogomme Masoga & Philip Nel); Sacred sites and spiritual power: one angel, two sites, many spirits (Cas Wepener & Gerrie Ter Haar); Finding a place for religion: the contested position of traditional Dutch religion in a Dutch suburb (Inez Schippers); The making of Eastern Free State pilgrimage (Shirley du Plooy). Part II, Sacred space and contested ownership: Ownership of the sacred: complex claims and appropriations (Philip Nel); "The broken man": the Harmelen railway disaster

#### INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

memorial: an example of a "postponed" and contested memorial (Laurie M.C. Faro); Economic versus symbolic ownership of sacred sites in the Eastern Free State: contestations of the sacred (Philip Nel); Distance and proximity: abbeys as contested sites (Louis van Tongeren); The rhetoric of ritual: sacred sites and the oral tradition in the Mohakare Valley (South Africa) (Stephanie Cawood): Hagiography in the contestation of shared space and the cult of Sari Saltik (Balkans) (Robert Logan Sparks)'. Part III. Contested boundaries of the sacred: Complexity and conflict: the contemporary European church building as ambiguous sacred space (Paul Post); Constructing "national" sacred space(s) - notes, queries and positions: the case of the South African Freedom Park monument (Mogomme A. Masoga); African spirituality and space (Philip Nel); Pop and rock festivals as sacred sites: behavioral and spatial approaches of festival - place - religion (Heleen Kommers & Martin Hoondert); "The streets of Gouda are our Jerusalem!": a popular passion performed in the market square of a Dutch city (Martin Hoondert & Mirella Klomp); Sacred space, deity's face: "Sattvicification" as a strategy to set up and maintain the Shree Raam Mandir in Wijchen as a sacred site (Albertina Nugteren); From site to site: the digital monument to the Jewish community in the Netherlands (Cecile Post). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 7 Tchonang, Gabriel

Le pentecôtisme : racines et extension Afrique/Amérique latine / Gabriel Tchonang, Véronique Lecaros, José Sanchez Paredes (éds.) ; trad. des textes espagnols par Béatrice Hernandez et Christina Moreira. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 310 p. ; 24 cm. -(Religions du Sud) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343030890

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Latin America; Pentecostalism.

Cet ouvrage collectif présente une recherche pluridisciplinaire du pentecôtisme, courant chrétien qui connaît une expansion quasi exponentielle tant en Afrique qu'en Amérique latine. Si le pentecôtisme marque l'histoire des religions par son dynamisme et son extraordinaire capacité d'adaptation, il est tout aussi surprenant par la constance d'un discours qui ne varie pas malgré les contextes, et qui prend sa source dans une interprétation performative des textes bibliques relatifs à la nature et à l'œuvre du Saint Esprit. Sur ce premier élément se greffe un second, celui d'un non-conformisme social, mettant en opposition le monde des sauvés et celui des damnés, le règne du Christ et celui des forces du mal, de Dieu et de Satan. À l'anticonformisme va répondre un conformisme radical à la pensée unique du groupe. L'autre performance du pentecôtisme réside dans l'attrait qu'il exerce sur les pauvres. Pourtant, le discours sur la prospérité n'a de consistance que dans une théologie du don, faisant appel à la générosité des fidèles, et dans une certaine mesure, dans un réseau d'entreaide ponctuelle et immédiate entre fidèles. Une autre complexité du pentecôtisme réside dans le fait qu'il conjuge à merveille

les éléments du milieu rural et ceux des villes. En général, c'est dans un contexte urbain, avec des populations d'origine rurale que le pentecôtisme s'établit et s'épanouit. Contributions sur l'Afrique: Le pentecôtisme en Afrique noire: hégémonie du miracle et conquêtes politiques (Gabriel Tchonang), Représentations et ruptures dans l'évolution de la figure des femmes au sein des Églises pentecôtistes d'Afrique (Apollinaire-Sam Simantoto Mafuta), La stratégie communicative des Églises de réveil au Congo-Kinshasa: un défi pour l'Église catholique (Robert Bellarmin Sisi Kayan), Foi et éthique en Afrique: l'herméneutique d'une incohérence (Ruffin Laurent-Mathilde Mika Mfitsche). La deuxième partie du livre contient des contributions sur l'Amérique latine, y compris le Pérou, le Brésil, la Colombie et le Chili. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 8 Tinarwo, Moreblessing Tandeka

Negotiating and contesting gendered and sexual identities in the Zimbabwean diaspora / Moreblessing Tandeka Tinarwo & Dominic Pasura - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 521-538.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; immigrants; Zimbabweans; sexuality; gender relations; women migrants; norms.

The transnational and global flows of people, ideas and capital across borders inescapably shape and develop people's gendered and sexual meanings, processes and identities. Drawing on extended fieldwork, including interviews and participant observation in different social spaces, the authors examine the negotiation and contestation of gendered and sexual identities among Zimbabwean migrants, notably womnen, in Britain. Within transnational diaspora communities, women's bodies and their sexualities are not only symbols of homeland traditions, and cultural markers that distinguish migrants from the indigenous population, they are also sites of ideological and material struggles between different social actors. As Zimbabwean patriarchal traditions compete with liberal and egalitarian values in Britain, the diaspora becomes a site of cultural conflict. Empirical evidence suggests that, within the diaspora, sexuality has been decoupled from traditional marriage and is often expressed in non-normative sexual relationships. The authors illustrate how the boundaries of gendered practices and sexual behaviours deemed 'acceptable' and 'unacceptable', 'good' and 'bad' also seem to be shifting. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### AFRICA - GENERAL

#### AFRICA

GENERAL

#### 9 Agozino, Biko

The Africana paradigm in "Capital" : the debts of Karl Marx to people of African descent / Biko Agozino - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 172-184. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; intellectuals; Marxism; literary criticism.

This article attempts an original interpretation of "Capital" (Marx, K. 1867. Capital: a critique of political economy, vol. 1. Marx/Engels Internet Archive, 1995. 1999. http://www.marxists.org/archive/marx) and other major works of Karl Marx to demonstrate that people of African descent are central to the discourse of Marx, contrary to widespread misconceptions by critics who attribute a Eurocentric orientation to Marx because of his birth in Europe and by allies because of his scholarly activism in European working-class politics. The author argues that the earlier work of Marx and Engels ([1847] 1969. The Manifesto of the Communist Party. In: Marx/Engels selected works, vol. one, pp. 98-137. Moscow: Progress Publishers), especially the "Manifesto of the Communist Party", may have misled critics into believing that the history of all hitherto existing society alluded to by Marx and Engels was exclusively European history. On the contrary, there are hundreds of references to the 'negro' in "Capital", not as part of a peripheral or superficial concern relating to the issue of class exploitation in Europe, but as a foundational model for explaining and predicting the ending of the exploitation of the working class globally. The article concludes that this reading adds credence to Africana Studies paradigms that privilege critical, Africa-centred scholar-activism as an important contribution to original theoretical, methodological and policy innovations. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 10 Alves, Ana Cristina

China's 'win-win' cooperation : unpacking the impact of infrastructure-for-resources deals in Africa / Ana Cristina Alves - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 207-226 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations; loans; infrastructure; natural resources.

This paper discusses China's use of infrastructure-for-resources loans in Africa as a win-win economic cooperation tool. This formula, offering generous loans for infrastructure in exchange for resource access, came into being largely as a default cooperation tool, inspired by China's own domestic experience, its competitive advantages and Africa's receptivity to this kind of barter deal. Embodying the principle of mutual benefit, China has

consistently combined the extension of financial assistance for infrastructure construction in Africa with the expansion of Chinese business interests and the pursuit of resource security goals. The analysis focuses on whether this instrument is actually promoting African development or fuelling instead China's economic growth at the expense of African economies. The author argues that the impact has been mixed. Although there are some meaningful positive signs, many challenges persist, and as such the long-term developmental impact of this particular tool remains uncertain. The responsibility to ensure a positive outcome rests, however, on the African side as much as on China. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 11 Amri, Laroussi

Gender and citizenship in the global age = Genre et citoyenneté à l'ère de la mondialisation / ed. by Laroussi Amri & Ramola Ramtohul. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2014. - 348 p. ISBN 9782869785892

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Mauritius; Morocco; Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; Zimbabwe; gender; gender relations; women; citizenship; globalization; conference papers (form); 2008.

The papers in this volume were first presented at a colloquium on gender and citizenship held in Cairo on 8-10 Ocotber 2008. Contents: Introduction: gender and citizenship in the global age (Laroussi Amri and Ramola Ramtohul); 1. Citoyenneté, démocratie et genre: Le principe féminin comme alternative d'ensemble à la société actuelle (Laroussi Amri); 2. État, mondialisation et citoyenneté multiculturelle: femmes bantoues et femmes pygmées face au genre et aux politiques publiques (Jacques Tshibwabwa); 3. Masculinities, femininities and citizen identities in a global era: the case study of Kiambu District in Kenya, 1980-2007 (Felix Kiruthi); Acquisition of new citizenship in the global village through the emerging female chiefship and notability in Bangwaland, Cameroon (Prudentia Fonkwe Tamonkeng); 5. Globalisation, masculinity and citizen migration: rethinking gender in the twenty first century with reference to Zimbabwe (Ivan Marowa); 6. The body as a tool: female youths in Nigeria negotiating the new global order (Mfon Umoren Ekpootu); 7. Genge videos? Struggles over gender and citizenship in Kenya (Hezron Ndunde Otieno); 8. Citoyenneté et développement humain au Maroc face aux différentes formes d'exclusion: une approche genre (Mustapha Ziky); 9. Uganda's gendered polity since 1995: reconstitution of the public sphere to enhance the presence and participation of women (Sabastiano Rwengabo); 10. Globalization and the gender guestion: the role of the CEDAW in enhancing women's experience of citizenship in Kenya (Samwel Ong'wen Okuro); 11. Globalisation and gendered citizenship: the Mauritian scenario (Ramola Ramtohul); 12. Rethinking gender and citizenship in a global age: a South African perspective on the intersection between political, social and intimate citizenship (Sharon Groenmever). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 12 Bach, Daniel C.

*Special issue: 'Emerging' Africa: critical transitions /* guest ed.: Daniel C. Bach. - Johannesburg : South African Institute of International Affairs, 2013. - p. 177. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met noten, samenvattingen..

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Brazil; China; international relations; European Union; international economic relations; land acquisition.

This special issue addresses some of the critical transitions associated with Africa's current situation. The 'Emerging Africa' narrative is marked by perceptions and policy interactions around Africa which are no longer informed by violence and corruption but by the opportunities associated with the continent, due to remarkable transformations at the continental and global levels over the past decade. Contributions: Africa in international relations: the frontier as concept and metaphor (Daniel C. Bach); The ambivalent impact of commodities: structural change or status quo in Sub-Saharan Africa? (Alice N. Sindzingre); Nigeria as an emerging economy? Making sense of expectations (David U. Enweremadu); The limits to Statebuilding for peace in Africa (Devon Curtis); The exceptional State in Africa: image management in Sino-African relations (Shogo Suzuki); Emerging powers in Africa: is Brazil any different? (Lyal White); The EU and Africa since the Lisbon summit of 2007: continental drift or widening cracks? (Damien Helly); The rush for land in Africa: resource grabbing or green revolution? (Ward Anseeuw). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 13 Besada, Hany

Assessing China's relations with Africa / Hany Besada - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 81-106 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations; foreign policy.

China's spectacular economic progress has led some security analysts and policymakers in the North and the South to question Beijing's intentions in other parts of the world. This paper examines the extent to which China's engagement with Africa has produced mutual benefits for both and whether Africa is reaping the necessary benefits required for poverty alleviation and economic development. Chinese State-owned enterprises have invested billions of dollars in foreign reserves, construction, and engineering resources assisting African oil-producing exporters. While many in the West have started to question China's extraordinary level of interest in Africa – in particular, its economic engagement with perceived repressive regimes – African leaders view China's entry as a means of pulling Africa onto the path of globalization. It is thus important that African leaders and policymakers ensure that Chinese trade and investment bring reciprocal and tangible benefits for Africans, and contribute to economic stability and good governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 14 Brenya, Edward

An overview of a regionalist approach to tobacco control in Africa / Edward Brenya - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 107-132 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; tobacco; smoking; public health; international agreements.

International efforts to control the smoking or consumption of tobacco has led to the adoption of a global treaty on tobacco control in the form of the Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) in 2005. Using transnationalism and transnational advocacy network theories, this study examines new strategies adopted by the tobacco control network to counter the activities of the tobacco industry network in the African region. The study shows that the tobacco control network is adopting a continental/regional approach whereby common tobacco control ideas/strategies are shared with actors from different countries. The network is creating and funding regional organizations, which are used to promote a common tobacco control campaign. The study concludes that this strategy may help curtail or proscribe the activities of the tobacco industry in the African region and possibly other regions of the developing world. This is because the strategy used by the tobacco control in many parts of the developing world. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 15 Budeli, Mpfariseni

Trade unionism and politics in Africa: the South African experience / Mpfariseni Budeli - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 454-481.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; trade unions; politics; labour history.

This paper reflects on trade unionism and politics in Africa in general and South Africa in particular, from colonization to the post-colonial era and the period of constitutional democratic order based on multiparty politics. It first deals with the origins of trade unions, their relationship with political parties, their critical role in the struggle for independence, and their contribution to present-day struggles for democracy. Special emphasis is on South Africa as an illuminating case of the African experience with trade unionism and politics, particularly because South Africa trade unionism is the most developed on the continent and postapartheid South Africa is one of the few democratic and constitutional States on the continent. The paper then explores the particular origins of trade unionism in South Africa, its relationship with political parties, its contribution to the struggle against apartheid, and the current status, strengths and weaknesses of South African trade unionism. It focuses on the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU), the

largest federation of trade unions in South Africa. The paper argues that trade unions remain critical for democratic consolidation and will continue to play a meaningful role in this process. However, despite their relationship with political parties, trade unions should remain autonomous. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 16 Chort, Isabelle

"L'argent des migrations" / éd. scientif. Isabelle Chort, Hamidou Dia. - Paris : IRD, 2013. - 293 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Autrepart, ISSN 1278-3986 ; no. 67/68).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; Mali; Senegal; international migration; remittances.

Ce dossier de la revue 'Autrepart' contribue à une meilleure compréhension de la problématique de l'argent des migrations en questionnant des perspectives antérieures, en témoignant surtout de l'universalité du phénomène migratoire. Les contributions font état d'une grande diversité des méthodologies utilisées qui permettent de saisir différents aspects de l'objet commun. Une majorité de textes s'appuient sur des données d'enquête ethnographique. Les textes mettent en avance différents angles temporels (avant le départ, après le retour) et points de vue (des migrants, des ménages recevant des remises, acteurs extérieurs à la migration) sur les flux financiers liés aux migrations. Contributions sur l'Afrique: Les liens des migrants internes et internationaux à leur ménage d'origine: portraits croisés de familles étendues sénégalaises (Marie Blotz-Laemmel, Paola Villar); Les transferts financiers, un enjeu de reproduction sociale pour les enfants de la petite bourgeoisie bamakoise installés à Paris (David Mahut); Des espaces parcourus aux lieux investis: enquête auprès des Sénégalais installés en Europe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# 17 Creary, Nicholas M.

*African intellectuals and decolonization /* ed. by Nicholas M. Creary. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, cop. 2012. - VIII, 183 p. ; 22 cm. - (Ohio University research in international studies. Africa series ; no. 90) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0896802833

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; intellectuals; decolonization; images; black consciousness.

This book shows Africa's decolonization as an ongoing process across a range of fronts, and argues that intellectuals, both African and non-African, have significant roles to play in that process. The essays collected examine issues such as representation and retrospection, the roles of intellectuals in the public sphere, and the fundamental question of how to decolonize African knowledges. It outlines ways in which intellectual practice can serve to de-link Africa from its global representation as a debased, subordinated, deviant,

and inferior entity. Contents: Introduction (Nicholas M. Creary); Introduction (Janet B. Hess). Part I Representation and retrospection: We need a Mau Mau in Mississippi: Malcolm X's political lessons for today (George Hartley); Nkrumah/Lumumba: representations of masculinity (Janet B. Hess); Trauma and narrativity in Adichie's "Half of a yellow sun": privileging indigenous knowledge in writing the Biafran war (Marlene De La Cruz-Guzmán). Part II Decolonizing public spheres: conflicts and negotiations: The emergent self in South African black consciousness literary and discourse (T. Spreelin MacDonald); The public life of reason: orchestrating debate in postapartheid South Africa (Lesley Cowling and Carolyn Hamilton); Setting the agenda for decolonizing African media systems (Ebenezer Adebisi Olawuyi); The African Renaissance and discourse ownership: challenging debilitating discourses on Africa (Steve Odero Ouma). Part III Decolonizing knowledge: intellectual imperatives and epistemic dialogues: Decolonization and the practice of philosophy (Tsenay Serequeberhan); Beyond gendercentric models: restoring motherhood to Yoruba discourses of art and aesthetics (Oyèrónké?' Oyewùmí). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 18 Curtis, Devon

*Peacebuilding, power, and politics in Africa* / ed. by Devon Curtis and Gwinyayi A. Dzinesa ; foreword by Adekeye Adebajo. - Athens : Ohio University Press, 2012. - XVIII, 353 pages. ; 23 cm. - (Cambridge Centre of African Studies series) - Bibliography: page 311-336. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9780821420133

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacebuilding; State formation; disarmament; international organizations.

This volume is a critical reflection on peacebuilding efforts in Africa. It explores the multiple, shifting, and interacting meanings, discourses and agendas underlying peacebuilding efforts on the continent. The volume is divided into three parts, Part I deals with peacebuilding themes and debates, exposing tensions and contradictions in different clusters of peacebuilding activities (chapters on peace as an incentive for war, by David Keen; Statebuilding and governance, by Dominik Zaum; security sector governance, by Eboe Hutchful; and the limits of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, by Paul Omach). Part II addresses the institutional framework for peacebuilding in Africa and the ideological underpinnings of key institutions, including the African Union, NEPAD, and the African Development Bank (Gilbert M. Khadiagala); the Pan-African Ministers Conference for Public and Civil Service (Chris Landsberg); the UN Peacebuilding Commission ('Funmi Olonisakin and Eka Ikpe); the World Bank (Graham Harrison) and the International Criminal Court (Sarah Nouwen). Part III examines how the themes and institutions analysed have operated in particular African contexts: Sudan (Sharath Srinivasan); the Great Lakes region (René Lemarchand); Sierra Leone and Liberia (Comfort Ero); the Niger Delta (Aderoju

Oyefusi); Namibia, Angola and Mozambique (Gwinyayi A. Dzinesa); and Somalia (Christopher Clapham). [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 19 Deshpande, Ashwini

The global economic crisis and the developing world : implications and prospects for recovery and growth / ed. by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse. - London : Routledge, 2012. - XXV, 363 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge studies in development economics, ISSN 1359-7884 ; no. 95) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0415671280

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; South Africa; economic recession; economic history; finance; trade; innovations; women's employment; unemployment; enterprises; remittances.

The global economic crisis has exposed structural imbalances in financial and credit markets in addition to global trade forcing many governments, developed and developing, to impose measures that are exacerbating structural weaknesses. This book offers historical insights into the origins of the contemporary crisis as well as detailed analyses of the financial and trade dimensions, an assessment of the technological and innovation context, along with perspectives on the implications for unemployment and gender imbalances. Part I reviews the historical context, with chapter 4 focusing on the crisis in Africa, part II deals with finance and trade, part III with technology and innovation, part IV with gender and employment, part V with the case of South Africa, as an example of a big developing State, and part VI with the Caribbean, as an example for small developing States. Contributions by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse, Mehdi Shafaeddin, Bill Freund, Vanessa da Costa Val Munhoz, Gilberto Libânio, Aldo Caliari, Leandro Serino, Luiz M. Niemeyer, Elisa Calza, Mario Cimoli, Annalisa Primi, Sebastián Rovira, Özge Izdes, Jason Jackson, Seeraj Mohamed, Fiona Tregenna, David Tennant and Jessica Jones. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 20 Domingues da Silva, Daniel

The diaspora of Africans liberated from slave ships in the nineteenth century / Daniel Domingues da Silva ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 347-369 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; America; Sierra Leone; diasporas; freedmen; abolition of slavery; labour.

This article uses the extensive documentation of Africans liberated from slave vessels to explore issues of identity and freedom in the nineteenth-century Atlantic world. It tracks the size, origin, and movement of the Liberated African diaspora, offers a preliminary analysis of the 'disposal' of African recaptives in societies on both sides of the Atlantic, and assesses the opportunities Liberated Africans had in shaping their post-disembarkation

AFRICA - GENERAL

experiences. While nearly all Liberated Africans were pulled at least partly into the Atlantic wage economy, the article concludes that recaptive communities in Freetown and its hinterland most closely met the aspirations of the Liberated Africans themselves while the fate of recaptives settled in the Americas paralleled those who were enslaved. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 21 Elengabeka, Elvis

Les funérailles chrétiennes en Afrique : études pluridisciplinaires sur la mort dans l'Afrique contemporaine / par Elvis Elengabeka (dir.) ; préf. de René Tabard. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 281 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Questions disputées) - Met noten. ISBN 9782811111908

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; death; funerals; African religions; philosophy; Christianity.

Cet ouvrage collectif montre comment se confrontent les conceptions de la mort et des funérailles dans les cultures africaines d'une part, et la foi chrétienne d'autre part. La première partie, 'Philosophie et sciences humaines', présente un chapitre général, Traditions philosophiques et rites funéraires (Stève Gaston Bobongaud) et traite ensuite des funérailles dans les religions traditionnelles africaines d'un point de vue sociologique (Paule Christiane Bile) et anthropologique (Estelle Kouokam Magne), ainsi que des pratiques funéraires antiques et l'évolution de la pensée chrétienne (Joseph Kuaté). La deuxième partie offre un exégèse biblique de la mort et des funérailles (contributions de Emmanuel Lemana, José Pascual Burgués Dalmau et Elvis Elengabeka). La troisième partie, 'Théologie systématique', contient des contributions sur la martyrologie et le culte des morts chez les pères de l'Église (Michel Kouam), la prière pour les défunts (Jean Linzenge Eloa), l'espérance chrétienne (Paolo Tovo), la résurrection de la chair en Afrique (Augustin Germain Messomo Ateba), et le salut chrétien et la mort africaine (Grégoire-Marie Kifuayi). La quatrième partie, 'Théologiques pratiques', rassemble trois contributions: Palabres funèbres et message chrétien (Joseph Abanda), Réflexions éthiques sur les pratiques funéraires actuelles en Afrique (Marcus Ndongmo) et Normes ecclésiastiques sur les funérailles (Pierre Kaziri). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 22 Esmenjaud, Romain

TheAfrican capacity for immediate response to crisis: conceptual breakthrough or anti-imperialist phantom? / Romain Esmenjaud - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 172-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; African peacekeeping forces; military intervention.

The decision by the African Union in 2013 to create an African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crisis (ACIRC) is a sign of Africa's willingness to take its destiny into its own hands. Presented as a reaction to the slowness of the development of the African Standby

#### AFRICA - GENERAL

Force (ASF), it is also a response to some of the ASF's conceptual weaknesses. This decision reflects a wish to establish an instrument better equipped to deal with the challenges Africa is facing. Departing from the (sub)regional logic of the ASF results from a desire to take into account the transnational nature of threats, while its enlarged mandate is meant to offer Africa the capacity to intervene in all kinds of conflicts, including by undertaking peace enforcement activities. But the obstacles on the road towards the actual creation and mobilisation of an ACIRC should not be underestimated. These include material difficulties, but also political tensions, between 'small' and 'big' States as well as between the African Union and subregional organisations. The risk then is high that the ACIRC, whose announcement came as a reaction to France's intervention in Mali, ends up joining the ranks of the many 'anti-imperialist' phantoms haunting the history of the Organization of African Unity/African Union (OAU/AU). Confronted by events considered 'neocolonial' initiatives, African actors have indeed traditionally reacted by launching grand projects that never got off the ground. However, by actually establishing this new instrument, they may also demonstrate that times have definitively changed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 23 Essien, Essien D.

Manifestations of bad governance on the threshold of African democratic process and development / Essien D. Essien - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 22-42 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; governance; democratization; economic development.

This paper argues that there is a worldwide resurgence of interest in the concepts of good governance, democracy and development. The current framework of public policy imperatives that emanate from around the world suggests that effective entrenchment of democracy and good governance is a prerequisite for development. The paper examines the challenges of good democratic governance in Africa today. This orbits around the problems of bad governance which manifests in corruption and other forms of particularistic behaviour through the noninstitutionalization of accountability institutions and mechanisms. The paper argues that the absence of effective measures to counter these perennial 'demons' could result in stagnation and lack of growth and development. The paper concludes that improving governance requires effective democratic processes driven by ethical principles which would regulate how people make the right decisions regarding governance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 24 Eze, Chielozona

Rethinking African culture and identity : the Afropolitan model / Chielozona Eze - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 234-247. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African identity. Since the end of the Cold War and, in particular, the demise of apartheid in South Africa, there has been a sustained debate about African identity. There seems to be a consensus among scholars of African culture that the conventional notion of African identity that was conceived in opposition to the West is anachronistic. But what then constitutes the new African? Scholars have suggested concepts such as contamination, cultural hybridity, cultural mutt, conviviality, and most recently Afropolitanism, as means to understand the complex modern African identity. This article takes a critical examination of Afropolitanism and argues that it is an enunciation of the ideas of contamination, hybridity, hyperculturality and other postmodernist terms that disrupt essentialist and oppositional notions of African culture and identity. The author wants to achieve two things in this article: situate Afropolitanism within a larger philosophical tradition of cosmopolitanism and examine the moral implications of expanding the notion of African identity beyond the oppositional model. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 25 Fagbayibo, Babatunde

Looking back, thinking forward : understanding the feasibility of normative supranationalism in the African Union / Babatunde Fagbayibo - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 411-426.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; economic integration; regionalism.

The creation of the African Union (AU) in 2002 was seen as a significant paradigm shift in the course of continental integration. Unlike its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity, the AU has a normative framework that espouses supranational aspirations. Various aspects of the AU framework, such as the nature of some of the AU institutions, the declared right of intervention, and the objective of harmonising the policies of Regional Economic Communities under the AU umbrella, are allusions to supranationalism. Furthermore, it appears that normative supranationalism is the goal, in that these aspects indicate the intention on the part of the architects of the AU to create a regime under which AU laws and policies are superior to national and sub-regional rules. The fact that, after a decade of the AU's existence, little or no progress has been made in this regard requires serious introspection. Therefore, the aim of this paper is to explore some of the factors that militate against the effective operation of normative supranationalism in the AU and proffer recommendations on how to address those constraints. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 26 Firsing, Scott

Thinking through the role of Africa's militaries in peacekeeping : the cases of Nigeria, Ethiopia and Rwanda / Scott Firsing - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 45-67 ; tab.

#### AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Nigeria; Rwanda; African peacekeeping forces; armed forces; peacekeeping operations.

Peacekeeping has grown in significance over the years within international relations, yet only a few analyses have applied the frameworks of international relations theory to the issues of peacekeeping. This paper begins with a view to broaden that analysis, and to look at three of the African countries that have contributed significant resources over the years to help restore peace on their continent: Nigeria, Ethiopia and Rwanda. The article analyses these three countries (and not South Africa, which features a great deal already in the literature) from the point of view of their military capabilities, including sources of training and equipment, after assessing the motivations, challenges and opportunities of each to contribute to peacekeeping in Africa. From that basis, the article assesses the positive and negative impacts these militaries bring to the region's conflicts, as well as the impact of their troops for the sending nations. Lastly, the article assesses the concept of 'African solutions to African problems', and argues that this proposition, while worth pursuing, is not a realistic one for peacekeeping and peacebuilding efforts on the continent in the short term, mainly owing to funding and equipment restraints. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 27 Frankema, Ewout

Metropolitan blueprints of colonial taxation? : lessons from fiscal capacity building in British and French Africa, c. 1880-1940 / Ewout Frankema, Marlous van Waijenburg - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 371-400 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; France; taxation; colonial administration; 1880-1889; 1890-1899; 1900-1949.

The historical and social science literature is divided about the importance of metropolitan blueprints of colonial rule for the development of colonial states. The authors exploit historical records of colonial state finances to explore the importance of metropolitan identity on the comparative development of fiscal institutions in British and French Africa. Taxes constituted the financial backbone of the colonial state and were vital to the state building efforts of colonial governments. A quantitative comparative perspective shows that pragmatic responses to varying local conditions can easily be mistaken for specific metropolitan blueprints of colonial governance and that under comparable local circumstances the French and British operated in remarkably similar ways. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 28 Gaudio, Rudolf P.

Trans-Saharan trade : the routes of 'African sexuality' / Rudolf P. Gaudio - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 317-330.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; homosexuality; Christianity; Islam; Arabs; Blacks.

The idea that homosexuality is 'un-African' is widely regarded, at least among Western scholars, as a myth concocted during the colonial era. The evidence adduced to support this consensus is largely convincing, but it does not account for all the features of contemporary African leaders' homophobic discourses. In particular, it does not account for differences between Christian and Muslim rhetorics with respect to a putative 'African sexuality'. Historical, ethnographic, and literary evidence suggests these differences can be traced in part to the trans-Saharan slave trade, which gave rise to racialized sexual tropes of blacks and Arabs that circulated and continue to circulate on both sides of the Sahara. In Nigeria and perhaps elsewhere, it seems that sexual stereotypes of Arabs and black Africans derived from both the trans-Saharan trade and European colonial rule have been respectively, if unevenly, mapped onto Muslims and Christians, in a way that hinders national integration. This is so even when the leaders of both groups seem to be in agreement, as when they join forces to condemn homosexuality. To ignore such religious, racial, and sexual contradictions is to ignore some of the major cultural faultlines within contemporary African nation-states and the continent overall. Notes, ref., sum, [Journal abstract]

#### 29 Hwang, Kyu-Deug

Korea's soft power as an alternative approach to Africa in development cooperation : beyond economic interest-led perspectives of Korea-Africa relations? / Kyu-Deug Hwang - In: *African and Asian Studies:* (2014), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 249-271.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Korea; international economic relations; development cooperation.

The rise of China as an emergent global power in gaining access to energy and mineral resources is one of the main factors for reinforcing Korea's aid to Africa. Although Korea recognizes the limits of searching for ways of furthering its 'resource diplomacy' based primarily on economic pragmatism, the Korean government has strived to utilize foreign aid as a tool for soft power. Korea's perspective is to play a bigger role in addressing global issues as well as to aspire in becoming a middle power, in the sense that it is not regionally influential in spite of its growing powers. Given that middle power diplomacy tends to pursue a norm-based approach and also provides knowledge and/or ideas relevant to a unique niche that it finds important, it is characteristically soft power-oriented. Taking into account the non-material or ideational factors as well as material ones, constructivists in the field of international relations (IR) recognize the power of ideas, norms, institutions, and interests, which contain the core elements of what Joseph Nye (2004) calls soft power. In this context, this paper attempts to illuminate some of the important questions as to why

and how Korea has endeavored to focus on developing its soft power strategy toward Africa in the new millennium. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 30 Jonas, Obonye

Reflections on the practices and experiences of African States in the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) and the Universal Periodic Review mechanism (UPR): a human rights perspective / Obonye Jonas - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 428-453.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Peer Review Mechanism; human rights; governance.

This article focuses on the nature of political engagements among African States within the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) and the Universal Periodic Review mechanism (UPR). The UPR, established in 2006, is a process which involves a review of the human rights records of all 192 UN Member States once every four years. The APRM is an instrument voluntarily acceded to by the general membership of the AU as an African self-monitoring mechanism. The article focuses specifically on matters that African countries raise among each other under peer review within the discourse of human rights, democracy, and governance; and whether such engagements are worthwhile. It asserts that African States have hardly used opportunities provided by the APRM and UPR to engage one another critically and frankly on their human rights situations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 31 Kasfir, Sidney Littlefield

*African art and agency in the workshop* / ed. by Sidney Littlefield Kasfir and Till Förster. -Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2013. - VI, 410 pages, [6] p. foto's. : illustrations. ; 23 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 0253007410

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; decorative arts; visual arts; artisans; artists; crafts.

The role of the workshop in the creation of African art is the subject of this book. In the group setting of the workshop, innovation and imitation collide, artists share ideas and techniques, and creative expression flourishes. This publication examines the variety of workshops, from those which are politically driven or tourist oriented, to those based on historical patronage or allied to current artistic trends. Contributions: Introduction: rethinking the workshop: work and agency in African art (Till Förster and Sidney Littlefield Kasfir); The contributions to this book (Sidney Littlefield Kasfir and Till Förster); Grace Dieu Mission in South Africa: defining the modern art workshop in Africa (Elizabeth Morton); Follow the wood: carving and political cosmology in Oku, Cameroon (Nicolas Argenti); Masters, trend-makers, and producers: the village of Nsei, Cameroon, as a multisited pottery workshop (Silvia Forni); An artist's notes on the triangle workshops, Zambia and South

Africa (Namubiru Rose Kirumira and Sidney Littlefield Kasfir); Stitched-up women, pinned-down men: gender politics in Weya and Mapula needlework, Zimbabwe and South Africa (Brenda Schmahmann): Rethinking Mbari Mbavo: Osogbo workshops in the 1960s. Nigeria (Chika Okeke-Agulu); Working on the small difference: notes on the making of sculpture in Tengenenge, Zimbabwe (Christine Scherer); Navigating Nairobi: artists in a workshop system. Kenva (Jessica Gerschultz): Lewanika's workshop and the vision of Lozi arts, Zambia (Karen E. Milbourne); Artesãos da nossa pátria: Makonde blackwood sculptors, cooperatives, and the art of socialist revolution in postcolonial Mozambique (Alexander Bortolot); Frank McEwen and Joram Mariga: patron and artist in the Rhodesian workshop school setting, Zimbabwe (Elizabeth Morton); 'A Matter of must' : continuities and change in the Adugbologe woodcarving workshop in Abeokuta, Nigeria (Norma H. Wolff); Work and workshop: the iteration of style and genre in two workshop settings, Côte d'Ivoire and Cameroon (Till Förster); apprentices and entrepreneurs: the workshop and style uniformity in Sub-Saharan Africa (Sidney Littlefield Kasfir); Coda: Apprentices and entrepreneurs revisited: twenty years of workshop changes, 1987-2007 (Sidney Littlefield Kasfir). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 32 Lublinski, Jan

Advances in African and Arab science journalism : capacity building and new newsroom structures through digital peer-to-peer support / Jan Lublinski ... [et al.] - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 4-22 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Arab countries; journalism; science; information technology; on-the-job training.

Journalists who regularly cover science, health, environment and technology in Africa and the Arab world face a number of difficulties: lack of elementary resources for journalistic research, and newsroom environments that are not always supportive of specialized reporting. Also a need for capacity to cover science is often bemoaned as well as difficulties in interactions between journalists and scientists. The evaluation of the world's largest support initiative for science journalism in developing countries, the SjCOOP mentoring programme, shows that some of these problems can be mitigated through a variety of support programmes, especially "distance mentoring". This article analyses ways of building capacity and offering general support with the help of ICTs. Organizational structures for specialized reporting in forty newsrooms are compared. Cases of structural advancement and innovation for science journalism are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 33 Mackey, Allison

Troubling humanitarian consumption: reframing relationality in African child soldier narratives / Allison Mackey - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 99-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; autobiography; child soldiers.

Given the proliferation of representations of child soldiers in contemporary socio-political. legal, and cultural discourse, the author explores how the figure of the African child soldier is being mobilized and challenged in the twenty-first century by considering what imaginative and unsettling cultural and political work is being performed in a selection of autobiographical and fictional narratives: Ishmael Beah's 'A Long Way Gone' (2007, Sierra Leone), Senait Mehari's 'Heart of Fire' (2006, Eritrea), Emmanuel Jal's 'Warchild' (2009, South Sudan), Uzodinma Iweala's 'Beasts of No Nation' (2005, Nigeria), Chris Abani's 'Song for Night' (2007, Nigeria), and Delia Jarrett-McCauley's 'Moses, Citizen, and Me' (2005, Sierra Leone). How are we to hear the voice of the child soldier, as a guintessential figure of the voiceless, when it asserts itself within an imagined transnational community of writers/readers of literature? The author suggests that, even though they participate in an ethically and market-based economy of humanitarian consumption, the relational and indirect narrative strategies in these texts trouble the already troubled relationship between the spaces where child soldiers are being used and those where narratives about them are being consumed. Although there are no guarantees as to how these texts are taken up by readers, they at least have the potential of coaxing the reader into confronting difficult questions about the limits of "universal" human rights and into recognizing a need to radically rethink planetary relations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 34 Meagher, Kate

ASR Forum: engaging with African informal economies: social inclusion or adverse incorporation? : introduction / Kate Meagher and Ilda Lindell, guest eds - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 57-76 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; informal sector; conference papers (form); 2011.

This ASR Forum explores current trends in the deepening incorporation of the informal economy into mainstream economic development and governance processes, and considers what these new models of informal economic inclusion really offer to Africa's informal workers. The articles in the ASR Forum are the product of a workshop entitled "Re-integrating African Informal Economies: Social Inclusion or Bargain Basement Citizenship?" held at the Department of International Development, London School of Economics, on December 12?13, 2011. A key objective of the workshop was to explore processes of informal economic inclusion in a variety of domains (service provision, markets, taxation, and political organization) from above and from below, and from African

as well as Western perspectives. The first two articles, by Michal Lyons, Alison Brown, and Zhigang Li, and by Ebbe Prag, explore how global trading networks between Africa and China are transforming economic opportunity among African informal traders. Catherine Dolan and Kate Roll, and Mary Kinyanjui consider how processes of informal economic inclusion affect poor African women. The contribution by Frances Cleaver, Tom Franks, Faustin Maganga, and Kurt Hall questions perceptions of subaltern agency, drawing on fieldwork in rural Tanzania. Gunilla Andrae and Bjorn Beckman explore the role of informal enterprise associations and labour unions in empowering Nigerian tailors. Finally, Kate Meagher examines how informal enterprise associations and ethnic business systems influence social and economic integration in the context of severe religious conflict in northern Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 35 Mensah, Joseph

The global financial crisis and access to health care in Africa / Joseph Mensah - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 35-54 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to health care; economic recession.

Just when health care financing in Africa is expected to pick up due to perceptible improvements in many economies, including those of Ethiopia, Rwanda, and Angola, the global financial crisis gathers momentum for contagion. This article examines how the financial crisis is undermining access to health care in Africa, and offers some suggestions to help improve the situation. The author sees access as a multifaceted concept, imbued with various social, economic, and geographic characteristics. The study found that the revenue constrictions wrought by the ongoing financial crises, e.g., through reductions in donor funding, tourist bookings, and remittance to Africa, have affected the supply of health care services, put pressure on personal finances, and compelled many households to reduce their demand for formal health care services. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 36 Mkandawire, Thandika

The spread of economic doctrines and policymaking in postcolonial Africa / Thandika Mkandawire - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 171-198. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic policy; economic theories.

This article looks at the relationship between economic ideas and policymaking in Africa over the last half century. It discusses the ways in which the focus of economists working on Africa has moved from the structuralist-developmentalist and neo-Marxist perspectives of the 1960s and 1970s, through a neoliberal phase of the 1980s and 1990s, to a more eclectic combination of neo-institutionalism, growth orientation, and welfarist interests in poverty and redistribution issues. These shifts in development thinking, while not unique to

Africa, have not been the subject of much debate in Africa. The article argues that such a debate is long overdue, including an interrogation not only of the leverage of foreign interests, but also of the profession of economics itself and the implications of its material underpinnings and social construction on the integrity and credibility of its research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 37 Orji, Nkwachukwu

Making democracy safe : policies tackling electoral violence in Africa / Nkwachukwu Orji -In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 393-410. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Kenya; Ethiopia; elections; political violence.

This article analyses the ways in which African countries are grappling with the problem of electoral violence. It argues that, although electoral violence has posed a serious challenge to democratic consolidation and peace in Africa, knowledge of how to prevent and or manage it is largely inadequate. Much of the academic interest in electoral violence has focused on defining the phenomenon, particularly analysing its causes, scope, patterns and consequences. This article examines the measures adopted by Ethiopia, Kenya and Nigeria to manage electoral violence. The specific measures analysed in this study include: (1) establishment of commissions of inquiry; (2) mediation in high-tension situations; and (3) regulation of political activities. While these measures represent significant efforts to curb electoral violence in Africa, they do not, of course, directly address the underlying causes of the problem. Electoral violence will continue to pose serious challenges to democracy and peace in Africa until the lingering socio-economic and political tensions and the lack of credibility of the electoral process in many African countries are addressed; however, in the meantime, to save lives, it is worth putting into place effective deterrents to election violence wherever it threatens. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 38 Oyewunmi, Adejoke

From preservation to commodification of culture : interrogating the nature of protection accorded to cultural property under the intellectual property regime in Africa / Adejoke Oyewunmi - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 363-389. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; cultural heritage; intellectual property; patents; trademarks; copyright.

The cultural heritage of a nation is valuable as a source of social and cultural identity, contributing to the uniqueness of a group, while also facilitating cultural exchange and global creative diversity. Where effectively harnessed, cultural heritage contributes to the economic well-being of societies. New possibilities for exploitation and commercialization have been heightened by the emergence of advanced technological processes in diverse fields; in this way, aspects of cultural heritage have become marketable products and

AFRICA - GENERAL

commodities that are bought and sold in global markets. These developments have necessitated a shift from a strict adherence to the preservation and safeguarding of culture in its authentic cultural context to a more liberal approach which facilitates development and trade. The imperative of a different approach is dictated by the need to improve the legal position of custodians of cultural expressions, knowledge and practices. This paper highlights the challenge of identifying a system most suitable to do this and examines the evolution of protection systems of cultural property under African regional protection systems, in contrast to evolving international regimes for the protection of traditional cultural expressions (TCEs) and traditional knowledge (TK). The paper further interrogates the extent to which the existing framework of the Nigerian intellectual property system safeguards protection of cultural rights, and draws lessons from other jurisdictions to strengthen the position of owners of TK and TCEs to benefit better from the exploitation of their culture. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 39 Post, Paul

Sacred spaces and contested identities : space and ritual dynamics in Europe and Africa / ed. by Paul Post, Philip Nel and Walter van Beek. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, cop. 2014. - XI, 393 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index. ISBN 1592219543 ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Europe; shrines; identity; rituals.

This volume analyses the relationship between sacred space, identity, contested ownership and boundaries of the sacred in Africa and Europe, notably South Africa and the Netherlands. Contributions: Introduction: dynamics of construction of the sacred (Paul Post, Walter van Beek & Philip Nel); Addendum: site descriptions of the sacred sites of Eastern Free State (Stephanie Cawood & John Moephuli); Part I, Sacred space and the demarcation of identities: Identity and sacred places (Walter van Beek); Shrines and sacred places in two traditional West-African religions (Walter van Beek); Sacred space and the ritual of the anthill: southern African reflections (Mogomme Masoga & Philip Nel); Sacred sites and spiritual power: one angel, two sites, many spirits (Cas Wepener & Gerrie Ter Haar); Finding a place for religion: the contested position of traditional Dutch religion in a Dutch suburb (Inez Schippers); The making of Eastern Free State pilgrimage (Shirley du Plooy). Part II, Sacred space and contested ownership: Ownership of the sacred: complex claims and appropriations (Philip Nel); "The broken man": the Harmelen railway disaster memorial: an example of a "postponed" and contested memorial (Laurie M.C. Faro); Economic versus symbolic ownership of sacred sites in the Eastern Free State: contestations of the sacred (Philip Nel); Distance and proximity: abbeys as contested sites (Louis van Tongeren); The rhetoric of ritual: sacred sites and the oral tradition in the Mohakare Valley (South Africa) (Stephanie Cawood); Hagiography in the contestation of shared space and the cult of Sari Saltik (Balkans) (Robert Logan Sparks)'. Part III,

Contested boundaries of the sacred: Complexity and conflict: the contemporary European church building as ambiguous sacred space (Paul Post); Constructing "national" sacred space(s) - notes, queries and positions: the case of the South African Freedom Park monument (Mogomme A. Masoga); African spirituality and space (Philip Nel); Pop and rock festivals as sacred sites: behavioral and spatial approaches of festival - place - religion (Heleen Kommers & Martin Hoondert); "The streets of Gouda are our Jerusalem!": a popular passion performed in the market square of a Dutch city (Martin Hoondert & Mirella Klomp); Sacred space, deity's face: "Sattvicification" as a strategy to set up and maintain the Shree Raam Mandir in Wijchen as a sacred site (Albertina Nugteren); From site to site: the digital monument to the Jewish community in the Netherlands (Cecile Post). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 40 Rexer, Raisa

Black and White and re(a)d all over: 'L'Étudiant noir', communism, and the birth of Négritude / Raisa Rexer - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 1-14. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Negritude; Marxism.

The origins of Aimé Césaire's famous neologism Négritude have long been shrouded in mystery; with many scholars speculating as to whether or not he coined the term before it appeared in his poem 'Cahier d'un retour au pays natal' in 1939. This article examines a previously lost early example of Césaire's writings that predates the Cahier, a 1935 issue of his student magazine 'L'Étudiant noir', in which the word Négritude appears. Through an examination of Césaire's allusions to the works of Marx and the Marxist thinker Paul Nizan, the author argues that, contrary to accepted wisdom, Marxist thought was essential to Césaire's original conception of Négritude. This new discovery suggests that a reevaluation of the relationship of Négritude to both Marxist politics and to newer literary movements, such as Créolité, is in order. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 41 Ruggieri, Giuseppe

Formes de vie chrétienne en Afrique = Forms of Christian life in Africa / (sous la dir. de) Giuseppe Ruggieri. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 284 p. ; 24 cm - Quelques contributions en anglais. - Met noten.

## ISBN 9782336304908

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Christianity; acculturation; African religions; Pentecostalism; historiography; conference papers (form); 2012.

En avril 2012, a eu lieu à Bologne, en Italie, un colloque rassemblant des spécialistes africains et européens et ayant pour objet les "formes de la vie chrétienne en Afrique". Ce livre présente les contributions au colloque, qui abordent des questions comme 'Dans quelle mesure le christianisme africain est-il une religion importée, marquée par ses

origines coloniales, ou plutôt serait-il un phénomène authentiquement africain qui a de l'importance pour le christianisme planétaire?' et 'Quels rapports entretiennent le christianisme et les religions africaines traditionnelles: exclusion, superposition, intégration?'. Les contributions sont regroupées en cinq parties et précédées d'une préface (par Giuseppe Ruggieri) et une introduction (par Alberto Melloni). La première partie 'Les Afriques linguistiques et culturelles et géographies historiques du christianisme africain' traite de la géohistoire du christianisme africain (Philippe Denis), l'histoire des christianismes réappropriés par les Africains (Pierre Diarra) et le christianisme catholique. notamment dans la région Kongo-Angola (Jean-Luc Vellut). La deuxième partie 'La problème des sources' s'occupe des sources pour une histoire chrétienne de l'Afrique noire (Jean Pirotte), pour l'histoire de l'Église (Maurice Cheza) et pour le christianisme au Congo belge (Zana Etambala). Dans son dernier chapitre cette partie traite des biographies missionnaires camerounaises (Jaap van Slageren). La troisième partie 'Pentecôtisme et christianisme africain: un rapport "naturel"?' est composée d'une contribution (en anglais) de Paul Gifford et une discussion de son texte par Valérie Aubourg. La quatrième partie 'Les religions traditionnelles et le visage du christianisme africain' contient une contribution de Sidbe Semporé, suivie par une réponse d'Ignace Ndongala Maduku et une contribution de Gabriel Katuvadioko. La cinquième partie 'Le monde des esprits et ses répercussions sur la religiosité africaine' présente une contribution (en anglais) de Klaus Hock et une discussion de ce texte (en anglais) par John Mbiti. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 42 Ryan, Connor

Regimes of waste: aesthetics, politics, and waste from Kofi Awoonor and Ayi Kwei Armah to Chimamanda Adichie and Zeze Gamboa / Connor Ryan - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 51-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; films; wastes; politics.

This essay argues that waste - as a symbol, a trope, and a material condition - permits us to reimagine the link between post-independence African novels of disillusionment and contemporary works preoccupied with the tenuousness of national prosperity and identity. From Kofi Awoonor's 'This Earth, My Brother' (1971, Ghana) and Ayi Kwei Armah's 'The Beautyful Ones Are Not Yet Born' (1968, Ghana) to Chimamanda Adichie's 'Half of a Yellow Sun' (2006, Nigeria) and Zeze Gamboa's film 'O Heroi' (2004, Angola), waste is not merely an aesthetic oddity joining together these selected texts. Transforming literary representations of waste reflect a revaluation of our received notions of nationhood, the distribution of wealth and value in society, the aims of political liberation, and the legitimate means of political engagement. The author argues that waste has become an ambiguous symbol of both the uncertainty resulting from national and social disintegration and the possibility of forming renewed social bonds. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 43 Santander, Sebastian

L'Afrique, nouveau terrain de jeu des émergents / Sebastian Santander (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 322 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811111601

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; South America; Russian Federation; South Africa; Turkey; international economic relations; international cooperation; South-South relations.

Délaissé jusqu'il y a peu par la mondialisation car considéré comme une "cause perdue" de l'économie internationale, le continent africain est désormais courtisé tant par les puissances industrielles traditionnelles que par les acteurs dits "émergents". Depuis ces vingt dernières années, le monde fait face à la fulgurante percée internationale de la Chine, au retour progressif de la Russie en tant que puissance politique et à la montée en force de l'Inde, du Brésil, de la Turquie ou de l'Afrique du Sud dans les affaires économiques et politiques internationales. La question qui traverse cet ouvrage collectif consiste à voir dans quel sens l'activisme des émergents en Afrique remodèle le continent et les rapports de force qui s'y déploient et à déterminer si l'arrivée des émergents sur le continent contribue à son desenclavement international ou si, au contraire, il engendre plutôt de nouvelles dépendances. Suivant une introduction par Sebastian Santander, les contributions sont regroupés en cinq parties. Thèmes dans la 1ère partie 'Prédominance asiatique en Afrique': la Chine en Afrique (François Lafargue); le "péril jaune" en République démocratique du Congo (DRC) (Sophie Wintgens et Bob Kabamba); influence indienne en Afrique (Olivier Dupont et Chacko Philip). Thèmes dans la 2ème partie 'L'Afrique, nouvel horizon des Amériques latines émergentes?': rapprochement afro-latino américain (Jean-Jacques Kourliandsky); politique africaine du Brésil (Sebastian Santander). Thèmes dans la 3ème partie 'L'Eurasie en Afrique': retour de la Russie en Afrique (Nina Bachkatov); politique africaine de la Turquie (Kamal Bayramzadeh); la Turquie face au 'printemps arabe' (Nevzat Arslan). Thèmes dans la 4ème partie 'Afrique et aide au développement: entre coopération Sud-Sud et coopération triangulaire': politiques de coopération des émergents en Afrique (Arnaud Zacharie); le partenariat Inde-Sénégal (Pooja Jain); coopération bresilienne en Afrique: expériences de triangulation avec l'UE (Bruno Ayllón Pino et Carlos R.S. Milani). Thèmes dans la 5ème partie 'L'Afrique et ses stratégies face aux émergents': stratégies africaines (Jean Claude Mputu et Zacharie Baenda Fimbo); l'Afrique du Sud (RSA) dans les BRICS (Brésil, Russie, Inde, Chine et Afrique du Sud) et l'IBSA (Inde, Brésil, Afrique du Sud) (Gladys Fontaine); puissance sud-africaine (Georges Mulumbeni). La conclusion traite du décentrage progressif du pouvoir mondial (Sebastian Santander). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 44 Seka, Pierre Roche

Corruption, croissance et capital humain: quelques rapports / Pierre Roche Seka - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 133-150 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; universities; dropouts; corruption.

L'objectif de ce papier est d'expliquer l'une des raisons du fort taux d'abandon devenu monnaie courante dans les universités africaines. Il a été démontré théoriquement, que l'attrait du gain facile en est la cause la plus pertinente. En effet, des étudiants talentueux qui au départ voudraient faire de longues études les jugent précipitamment trop longues. quand ils comparent le niveau de vie de ceux qui en ont déjà fait et ceux qui n'en ont pas fait mais riches de par la corruption. L'auteur a utilisé un modèle simplifié de la théorie de la panique bancaire pour montrer que dès que les étudiants talentueux sont informés de ce que les mauvais qui n'ont pas terminé les études s'enrichissent de façon frauduleuse, ils abandonnent les études précipitamment pour les rejoindre dans leurs activités mafieuses. En second lieu, un modèle économétrique est utilisé pour montrer qu'il existe un lien négatif et significatif entre le taux d'inscription aux études universitaires et l'indice de corruption. Les résultats confirment qu'il existe effectivement une relation négative et significative entre le taux d'inscription aux études supérieures et le taux de corruption. Un tel mouvement dit de transfuge met en péril grave le système éducatif des pays africains. Enfin, le papier attire l'attention des pouvoirs publics sur le fait que si rien n'est fait pour rétribuer la connaissance à sa juste valeur, l'école en général, et l'enseignement supérieur en particulier, risque l'extinction, mettant ainsi en péril tout effort de croissance et de développement. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

#### 45 Small, Audrey

Category errors: the 'roman de l'identité' and the impossibility of identity / Audrey Small - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 1-12. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; French language; identity; literary criticism.

A book proposing an overview of "African literature" is an attractive proposition to the new reader seeking orientation in a vast and fast-growing vibrant field, to the expert in one area looking to explore others, and perhaps also to the publisher with a canny eye to the bottom line. This essay examines the often bewildering array of apparent subcategories that emerge in some key texts published around the turn of the twentieth-first century that purport to offer an overview of African literature in French, but which seem to entirely set aside important international debates over "postcolonial", diaspora, and hybridity, among others. These texts have an important role in the construction of knowledge of "African literature", but their strengths and limitations become clear when we look closely at the categories suggested and no more so than when the category happens to be that of "identity". The author argues that this mode of classification tends to emerge as part methodological and part ideological. She examines the use made of the concept of "identity" as a way of grouping novels by two leading critics, André-Patient Bokiba and

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Georges Ngal, and explores to what extent their outline of the "roman de l'identité" responds to and is challenged by Tierno Monénembo's 1995 novel 'Pelourinho'. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 46 Tarrósy, István

Global opening for Hungary: new beginning for Hungarian African policy? / István Tarrósy and Péter Morenth - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 77-96. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Hungary; foreign policy; international relations.

Following the rotating Presidency of the Council of the European Union it held between January and June 2011, the Hungarian government introduced a new foreign policy strategy of "Global Opening". As part of this strategic concept, Hungary intends to revitalize linkages with countries of sub-Saharan Africa with which it once had intensive relations, in particular during the bipolar era. For the first time since the change of the political system in 1989, Africa-related concepts also have been included in plans fostered by the government that has held office since 2010. This paper addresses the issue of relations between Hungary and Africa. It first gives an overview of historic ties between Hungary and Africa, especially after the Budapest Africa Forum of June 2013, with a focus on Hungarian–South African relations as the most thriving framework of cooperation. Finally, it touches upon issues of a long-term strategic Hungarian policy towards Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 47 Tchonang, Gabriel

Le pentecôtisme : racines et extension Afrique/Amérique latine / Gabriel Tchonang, Véronique Lecaros, José Sanchez Paredes (éds.) ; trad. des textes espagnols par Béatrice Hernandez et Christina Moreira. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 310 p. ; 24 cm. -(Religions du Sud) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343030890

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Latin America; Pentecostalism.

Cet ouvrage collectif présente une recherche pluridisciplinaire du pentecôtisme, courant chrétien qui connaît une expansion quasi exponentielle tant en Afrique qu'en Amérique latine. Si le pentecôtisme marque l'histoire des religions par son dynamisme et son extraordinaire capacité d'adaptation, il est tout aussi surprenant par la constance d'un discours qui ne varie pas malgré les contextes, et qui prend sa source dans une interprétation performative des textes bibliques relatifs à la nature et à l'œuvre du Saint Esprit. Sur ce premier élément se greffe un second, celui d'un non-conformisme social, mettant en opposition le monde des sauvés et celui des damnés, le règne du Christ et celui des forces du mal, de Dieu et de Satan. À l'anticonformisme va répondre un conformisme

AFRICA - GENERAL

radical à la pensée unique du groupe. L'autre performance du pentecôtisme réside dans l'attrait qu'il exerce sur les pauvres. Pourtant, le discours sur la prospérité n'a de consistance que dans une théologie du don, faisant appel à la générosité des fidèles, et dans une certaine mesure, dans un réseau d'entreaide ponctuelle et immédiate entre fidèles. Une autre complexité du pentecôtisme réside dans le fait qu'il conjuge à merveille les éléments du milieu rural et ceux des villes. En général, c'est dans un contexte urbain, avec des populations d'origine rurale que le pentecôtisme s'établit et s'épanouit. Contributions sur l'Afrique: Le pentecôtisme en Afrique noire: hégémonie du miracle et conquêtes politiques (Gabriel Tchonang), Représentations et ruptures dans l'évolution de la figure des femmes au sein des Églises pentecôtistes d'Afrique (Apollinaire-Sam Simantoto Mafuta), La stratégie communicative des Églises de réveil au Congo-Kinshasa: un défi pour l'Église catholique (Robert Bellarmin Sisi Kayan), Foi et éthique en Afrique: l'herméneutique d'une incohérence (Ruffin Laurent-Mathilde Mika Mfitsche). La deuxième partie du livre contient des contributions sur l'Amérique latine, y compris le Pérou, le Brésil, la Colombie et le Chili. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 48 Thakur, Ramesh

Protection gaps for civilian victims of political violence / Ramesh Thakur - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 321-338. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; UN; responsibility to protect; human security.

This article begins by explaining why the United Nations' civilian protection agenda is particularly relevant and important for Africa and why the Responsibility to Protect (R2P) might be said to be an African norm export to the rest of the world. Next, it traces the reasons for peace operations' reluctance to use force. It then shows how the civilian protection agenda has tried to fill critical gaps in the existing normative architecture, with both R2P and the Protection of Civilians (POC) resulting from growing shame at the accumulating list of atrocities in which the international community stood by as passive onlookers. The fourth section discusses the merits of the R2P and POC norms in responding to the challenge of civilian protection. The final part notes that, despite these two valuable additions to the repertoire of the international community in dealing with atrocities perpetrated on civilians, there remain many gaps in the protection agenda, as shown in several recent cases. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 49 Véron, Jean-Bernard

Dossier: Les BRICS en Afrique : ambitions et réalités d'un groupe d'influence / [sous la dir. de Jean-Bernard Véron]. - 2013. - no. 248, p. 1-105 : fig., foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; South Africa; Brazil; China; India; Russian Federation; international economic relations; South-South relations.

Ce dossier traite des relations des BRICS – soit le Brésil, la Russie, Ilnde, la Chine et l'Afrique du Sud – avec le continent africain. Ces relations s'ancrent dans un double contexte. D'une part, la montée en puissance économique, mais également diplomatique, de quelques pays autrefois rangés au nombre des "sous-développés" et aujourd'hui qualifiés d''émergents". D'autre part, la diversification des partenariats extérieurs, notamment commerciaux et financiers, d'un nombre croissant de pays africains. Contributions: Ambitions et réalités d'un groupe d'influence (Laetitia Habchi, Laetitia Martinet); L'Afrique du Sud dans la relation BRICS-Afrique: ambitions, défis et paradoxes (Folashadé Soulé-Kohndou); La politique extérieure Sud-Sud du Brésil de l'après-Lula. Quelle place pour l'Afrique? (Carolina Milhorance de Castro); Le retour de Moscou en Afrique subsaharienne? Entre héritage soviétique, multilatéralisme et activisme politique (Alexandra Arkhangelskaya); Relations Inde-Sénégal: "émergence" d'une diplomatie de la coopération (Pooja Jain); Chine-Afrique : enjeux de l'ajustement chinois pour les pays miniers (Jean-Raphaël Chaponnière). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 50 Wong, Pak Nung

Small powers in world politics : Asian and African perspectives / guest eds.: Pak Nung Wong ... [et al.] ; ed. by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2014. - p. 1-236. : fig., graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 13, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; Egypt; Liberia; China; international relations; South-South relations; global economy; food security.

This special issue is a collection of papers which were originally presented at the international conference on 'The small powers in world politics: African and Asian Perspectives', held in June 2012 in Hong Kong, China. Four papers are concerned with African countries. In their contribution 'The small powers in world politics: contours of an African-Asian critical realism', Pak Nung Wong and George Kieh Jr. propose an 'African-Asian critical realism' approach after examining all the existing approaches to study small power politics. They provide a comparative global-historical-structural analysis of Liberia and the Philippines in the context of the U.S. having attained global hegemony after 1991 and China having gradually become a great power after 2000. Gerald Chan argues in 'China and small States in food security government' that while China has a national interest in food importations from small States in order to meet its growing demands for food security, it is also increasingly aware of its global responsibility in order to clear the suspicions and fears of these small powers in the Global South. Tai Wei Lim provides a new perspective to re-conceptualize East Asian regional integration with reference to coal energy cooperation in 'Multilateralism and dependency theory: a discussion of George Klay Kieh Jr's ideas, small States and coal resource management'. Drawing from a cross-regional dialogue with an African viewpoint, Lim explores what contributes to a small

AFRICA - GENERAL

State or power's success or failure. Samah Sayed Ahmed sees in his contribution 'The impact of food and global economic crises (2008) on food security in Egypt' that the recent Egyptian food crisis is continuously interlocked by such external influences as the 2008 global financial crisis and the more recent Arab awakenings. This calls for the international community and organizations to consider how to ensure food security by reducing the small powers' vulnerability to food insecurity in general. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 51 Wong, Sam

Challenges to the elite exclusion - inclusion dichotomy- reconsidering elite capture in community-based natural resource management / Sam Wong - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 379-391.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; natural resource management; community participation; elite.

The community-driven, decentralized approach to natural resource management has reached a crossroads. The good governance agenda in the water, forestry, fishery and biodiversity sectors has generated limited success in achieving pro-poor outcomes. In many cases, local elites are to blame for capturing the benefits from the process of democratizing decision-making processes. This paper examines two approaches in the literature which both aim to address elite domination, namely elite exclusion and elite inclusion. The former is a deliberate act to reduce the influence of elites by excluding them from the decision-making process in natural resource management. The latter, in contrast, is a conscious strategy to integrate elites into the use of natural resources in an attempt to redistribute the benefits to poor people via the 'trickle down' effect. This paper argues that the dichotomy of elite inclusion and exclusion is inadequate in understanding the complex local power dynamics in natural resource management. In particular, the binary division fails to address the multiple locations of elites, overlapping institutions and the paradoxes of 'controlled' participatory processes. This paper argues that any strategies to tackle elite capture need to pay attention to the historical, socially embedded and negotiated nature of resource governance arrangements. The paper focuses on Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 52 Zähringer, Natalie

Norm evolution within and across the African Union and the United Nations : the Responsibility to Protect (R2P) as a contested norm / Natalie Zähringer - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 187-205.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Libya; African Union; UN; responsibility to protect.

This article examines the evolution of the responsibility to protect (R2P) norm through the institutional frameworks of the African Union and the United Nations. The investigation aligns itself with recent constructivist thinking around norm evolution and contestation which

holds that diverging interpretations around norms facilitate not only norm contestation, but ultimately norm acceptance. In this case different 'meanings-in-use' of R2P within and across both organizations reinforce the contested nature of R2P. This becomes most apparent in the prevailing confusion around the affiliated concept of the protection of civilians, which is not effectively delineated from R2P. Nevertheless R2P is found to be widely acknowledged within both organizations. The article also discusses R2P in practice, focusing on the case of Libya. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

# 53 Greffrath, Wynand

The Arab Spring : theoretical perspectives on the regimes of North Africa and the Middle East / Wynand Greffrath and André Duvenhage - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 27-44 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Middle East; political change; rebellions; authoritarianism.

This article is concerned with the Arab Spring of 2011 in North Africa and the Middle East as an example of regime change in authoritarian contexts. It investigates whether the institutional characteristics of authoritarian regimes may have influenced the development and outcomes of revolutionary instability in the affected States of the region. The causes and dynamics of the Arab Spring are evaluated theoretically according to the particular regime characteristics encountered in the geopolitical span of the phenomenon. Theoretical perspectives are provided on different regime types, according to a typology of authoritarian regimes, in addition to perspectives on the dynamics of revolutionary regime change in authoritarian contexts. Throughout, particular attention is devoted to the dynamic interaction between social forces and the institutions of State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

## 54 Bereketeab, Redie

Environmental change, conflicts and problems of sustainable development in the Horn of Africa / Redie Bereketeab - In: *African and Asian Studies:* (2014), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 291-314 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; sustainable development; environmental management; environmental degradation; conflict; social structure.

This article analyses interlinks between environmental changes, conflicts and sustainable development in the Horn of Africa. It makes an argument for the dialectical correlation between the three variables. It is thus argued that environmental deterioration can lead to conflicts, and environmental deterioration and conflicts can also hamper sustainable development. It is also argued that lack of sustainable development can lead to environmental degradation, which can lead to conflicts. Conflict causes environmental degradation, which hampers development. The article also argues that social structures and socio-economic mode of life impact on environment that either aggravates or mitigates conflicts, affecting sustainable development negatively or positively. The social norms, values and practices these social structures and institutions spawn also impact on environment-conflict-development nexus. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 55 Yihun, Belete Belachew

Ethiopia's role in South Sudan's march to independence, 1955-1991 / Belete Belachew Yihun - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 35-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; South Sudan; international relations; foreign policy; international conflicts.

The existing literature on South Sudan's march to independence in 2011 ascribes this development to the internal problems in the Sudan and successive rebellions of the subjugated southerners. Departing from this customary trend, this article analyses the situation in the context of the conflict between Ethiopia and the Sudan and how the process ultimately led to the disintegration of the two major States in northeast Africa. Allying with regional and global powers-to-be, the two States engaged extensively in actions designed to bring about the disintegration of the other. Both the imperial regime and the military junta (the Derg) have accused Sudan of intervening in the internal affairs of Ethiopia by sponsoring the cause of Eritrean secessionism. The article recounts the retaliatory measures the Ethiopian regime executed against Sudan's intervention in Eritrea. Apart from labelling the Sudan the number one enemy of the State, the imperial regime went as far as being involved in a plot to topple Nimeiri from power. The Derg's response came by way of giving unconditional support to the SPLM/A. The end result was the chronic internal turmoil in the two countries and their ultimate partial disintegration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

DJIBOUTI

## 56 Solomon Tsehaye, Rachel

Choix d'écoles à Djibouti : une liberté sous contraintes? / Rachel Solomon Tsehaye - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 212, p. 813-838.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; primary education; private education; religious education.

Cette recherche, fondée sur une enquête de terrain de deux années, vise à interroger les enjeux actuels de l'école de base à Djibouti, sous ses principales déclinaisons. Situant historiquement l'école primaire (publique et privée catholique) d'inspiration occidentale face à son héritage de la colonisation, elle la confronte anthropologiquement à l'éducation traditionnelle d'une part et la renvoie au contexte de scolarisation orientale (école coranique et madrasa) coexistant d'autre part. Au-delà des résultats desquels émergent les leviers d'une différenciation certaine entre les quatre types d'école étudiés et qui mettent en lumière une oscillation des investissements des acteurs entre dévouement et renoncement, la démarche compréhensive entreprise introduit un autre regard sur les phénomènes de déperdition et d'échec scolaire, qui interrogent les différents modèles éducatifs agissant en Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### ERITREA

### 57 Weldemichael, Awet T.

African diplomacy of liberation : the case of Eritrea's search for an 'African India' / Awet T. Weldemichael - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 212, p. 867-894. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; war; national liberation struggles; diplomacy.

Conflicting views of the Eritrean independence war as a solitary, single-handed struggle against the Ethiopian Empire on the one hand and assertions about Eritrean diplomatic ineptitude on the other abound in the discourse on Northeast Africa. Both positions defy the old-age adage that war and diplomacy are enduring features of human interaction, and overlook African experiences with liberation diplomacy. This article revisits Eritrean nationalists' hydra-like diplomatic dealings with an array of forces in the region and beyond to show their diplomacy of liberation was indispensable to the heated battles (1961-1991), and that, as a result, they received material, political and humanitarian assistance without which their movement would have been hard pressed to succeed. They particularly forged political-military alliances with Ethiopian insurgents to clinch the all-important but elusive international recognition after military victory in Asmara and parallel regime change in Addis Ababa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### ETHIOPIA

#### 58 Abbink, Jon

Religious freedom and the political order: the Ethiopian 'secular state' and the containment of Muslim identity politics / Jon Abbink - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 346-365.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Islam; State; secularization; protest.

The 2011-2014 controversies between the Ethiopian Government and Muslim communities on the role of Islam in Ethiopia have highlighted the precarious nature of religious relations in Ethiopia. Statements by public figures and religious leaders recently have drawn attention to the nature and scope of the Ethiopian secular State order. This article describes the recent Muslim protest movement and the response to it by the government in the light of the secular State model. While the challenges to it also extend to the large Christian community in Ethiopia, the problems became prominent mainly in the case of the Muslims, who contest perceived "government interference" in their community life and self-organization. The author presents an overview of key recent events and of factors inducing conflict between State and religion. The discussion makes reference to more general debates on the "secular model" in Ethiopia and to the familiar though somewhat worn-out paradigm of "identity politics". State repression of Muslim civic protest in Ethiopia revealed insecurities of the State: rather than an instance of the process of "othering" a religious community, we see a case of political crisis, and a search for new modes of governance of diversity and communal religiosity in Ethiopia. As a result of the contestations, however, the secular order of the country will not be threatened, but modified. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 59 Di Nunzio, Marco

Thugs, spies and vigilantes: community policing and street politics in inner city Addis Ababa / Marco Di Nunzio - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 444-465.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; police; community participation; neighbourhoods; crime prevention.

The implementation of community policing schemes and development programmes targeting street youth in inner city Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, intended to prevent crime and unrest, has resulted in an expansion of structures of political mobilization and surveillance of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF), the party that has ruled the country since 1991. Yet the fact that the government managed to implement its programmes does not imply that the ruling party was entirely successful in tackling ordinary crime as well as political dissent. As neighbourhoods continued to be insecure, especially at night, the efficacy of the ruling party's politicized narratives on community policing and crime prevention was questioned. An appreciation of the shortcomings of government action on the streets of the inner city raises questions about the extent of the reach of the EPRDF State into the grass roots of urban society as well as about the ways in which dissent is voiced in a context where forms of political surveillance and control are expanding. This paper, which is based on eighteen months of ethnographic fieldwork undertaken between 2009 and 2013, on the street economy in inner city Addis Ababa, investigates these issues in order to contribute to the study of the Ethiopian State and to

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

the broader debate on community policing and crime prevention on the African continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 60 Emmenegger, Rony

Entre pouvoir et autorité : propriété urbaine et production de l'État à Jigjiga, Éthiopie / Rony Emmenegger ; trad. Jean Nicolas Bach - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 115-137. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; property; citizenship; urban society.

Cet article examine la question des restitutions de propriétés urbaines, comprises comme un espace de négociation de l'autorité politique et de production de l'État. À partir d'observations ethnographiques conduites dans la ville de Jigjiga en Éthiopie, il revient sur le rôle des différentes catégories liées à la propriété légale et à la citoyenneté ethnique dans l'accès au foncier et à la propriété en situation de post-conflit. Avec le retour des populations somalies originaires de la ville qui avaient fui sous le régime socialiste (1974-1991) et dans le nouveau contexte de reconnaissance de la diversité ethnique au sein du système fédéral, le retour à la propriété devint un enjeu de revendications majeur. L'article offre une illustration des facons dont les catégories légales se trouvent enchevêtrées dans des ordres normatifs pluriels participant au règlement des cas de restitutions de propriétés et déterminant le (re)façonnage des relations de propriété. Il montre également comment les catégories de propriété légale et de citoyenneté ethnique, bien que codifiées au sein d'un cadre légal commun, sont susceptibles de renfermer des mécanismes antagonistes à la fois d'accès et d'exclusion. Plus généralement, il s'agit de s'interroger sur les ambiguïtés inhérentes aux processus de formation de l'Etat et sur les dynamiques complexes en œuvre aux marges de celui-ci. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 137). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### 61 Gagliardone, Iginio

New media and the developmental State in Ethiopia / Iginio Gagliardone - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 279-299.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; media policy; Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front; Internet; nation building.

The Ethiopian government, led by the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF), has developed one of the most restrictive systems for the regulation of new media in Africa. So far, most discussion has focused on the measures employed by the EPRDF to prevent the Internet and mobile phones from becoming tools for opposition forces to challenge the regime. Much less attention has been paid to the strategies pursued in order to make new media work in support of the government's ambiguous but ambitious attempt to make Ethiopia a developmental State. Examining the period between 1991 and 2012, this article explores how the EPRDF gradually moved from a simple strategy of

information control towards incorporating new media into its State and nation-building efforts through large-scale projects such as Woredanet and Schoolnet. Larger trends at the international level, including the securitization of development and the growing significance of China in Africa, have legitimated the use of the media to serve development outcomes, and have facilitated the spread of the kind of 'developmental media system' that has emerged in Ethiopia. The article concludes that only by engaging with these systems on their own terms and 'going with the grain' can one develop a better understanding of how they work and how to change them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 62 Molinario, Giuseppe

Characterizing the spatio-temporal fire regime in Ethiopia using the MODIS-active fire product: a replicable methodology for country-level fire reporting / Giuseppe Molinario ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2014), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 99-123 : graf., krt. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; fires; land use; remote sensing.

In many regions of the world, fire is an integral part of land-use practices. The accurate spatio-temporal characterization of the fire regime can, therefore, inform land-use policy at many scales. Satellite-based fire detections can be manipulated with GIS methodologies to investigate the spatio-temporal patterns of fire across a landscape. However, caveats and accuracy limitations of data and analysis methodologies must be understood in order to avoid misrepresentation of the fire regime and its impacts. This research uses moderate resolution imaging spectroradiometer (MODIS) active fire detections (MCD14ML) together with land cover data (MOD12), (MOD44B), population data (Afripop) and information on land use drawn from the literature. A case study is presented for Ethiopia reporting on a 7-year period. Results show that 91% of fires occur in the woody savanna and savanna biomes, and fire activity is inversely correlated with population density. A 0.05° latitude/longitude grid is used to report fire density and indicated as more adequate than the existing 0.5° MODIS Climate Modelling Grid. Fire occurs with highest density in north-western Ethiopia, where smaller clusters of high fire activity are pointed out. Caveats and lessons learned are discussed in order to provide a best-practice methodology for country-level fire reporting. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 63 Nunzio, Marco Di

"Do not cross the red line" : the 2010 general elections, dissent, and political mobilization in urban Ethiopia / Marco Di Nunzio - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 409-430. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; capitals; Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front; elections; political opposition; youth organizations; patronage.

Only five years after it lost a national election in Addis Ababa, the overwhelming victory of the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) in the 2010 general

elections marked the defeat of the opposition parties and the return to a dominant-party State. The capacity of the EPRDF to mobilize people in towns and the capital city triggered debates on the nature of consent in urban Ethiopia. This article contributes to this debate in two ways. First, it maps the specific institutions and strategies the ruling party has used to close political space in the capital since 2005, explaining how it has tied political mobilization to the delivery of services to those at the bottom of urban society. Second, it examines interactions between the ruling party and young people involved in government development programmes and youth organizations, demonstrating the subtle ways dissent is expressed even as EPRDF power is reproduced. In this regard, the victory of the ruling party in 2010 does not bear witness to the neutralization of dissent. Rather, it reveals a reshaping of the way the government has governed and controlled the city since the late 1990s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 64 Østebø, Marit Tolo

Are religious leaders a magic bullet for social/societal change? A critical look at anti-FGM interventions in Ethiopia / Marit Tolo Østebø and Terje Østebø - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 83-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; female circumcision; religion; leadership; power; social change.

With a particular focus on interventions aimed at eradicating female genital mutilation (FGM) in Ethiopia, this article discusses the increased use of religious leaders as a strategy in development practice, showing that the use of religious leaders in these interventions is informed by an instrumental approach and narrow and static assumptions of power. The authors argue that for religious leaders to be actors of social change, a reconceptualization of power and power dynamics and a critical discussion about the consequences and limitations of instrumentalist approaches are needed. These issues are of particular importance in contexts where monological discourses and vertical structures dominate and influence interventions, local responses to them, and religious leaders' legitimacy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 65 Planel, Sabine

A view of a 'bureaucratic' developmental State : local governance and agricultural extension in rural Ethiopia / Sabine Planel - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 420-437.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; agricultural extension; State-society relationship; peasantry; power; local government.

This article discusses the hybridism of the Ethiopian developmental State through an analysis of the local interface between the State and the peasantry. The aim is to explore to what extent bureaucratic rationality both conditions and perverts the procedures employed

in the implementation of public rural development policies, in this case agricultural extension. And to what extent development policies can operate as an instrument of power that reinforces the local disempowerment of the most vulnerable peasants. The article makes a detailed analysis of the machinery of agricultural extension, the local conditions of distribution and reception of fertilizers and improved seeds in rural Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

## 66 Bruzzone, Anna

Somalie, la renaissance manquée / Anna Bruzzone - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 161-174.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; political change.

L'achèvement du processus de transition, durant l'été 2012, a été célébré coome l'acte de naissance d'une Somalie nouvelle. Toutefois, s'il y a eu un changement dans la configuration de l'espace politique en Somalie, ainsi que dans l'attitude de la communauté internationale vis-à-vis du gouvernement somalien, il s'agit d'un changement dans la continuité. L'enthousiasme suscité par l'élection de Hassan Cheikh Mohamoud à la présidence de la Somalie a progressivement laissé place à un sentiment de désillusion. Les accusations de corruption au sein du gouvernement se sont multipliées. La sécurité s'est à nouveau détériorée à Mogadiscio. Par ailleurs, la mise en place du fédéralism risque de provoquer des conflits claniques et de laisser la porte ouverte à une remontée en puissance du groupe armé islamiste al-Shabaab. Cet article analyse l'impact de ces développements sur de processus de construction de l'État somalien. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 67 Williams, Paul D.

Partnership peacekeeping : challenges and opportunities in the United Nations-African Union relationship / Paul D. Williams and Arthur Boutellis - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 254-278 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Somalia; UN; African Union; peacekeeping operations; international cooperation; international relations.

The relationship between the United Nations (UN) and the African Union (AU) has at times been characterized by considerable conflict, mistrust, and tension, often hindering the predictability and conduct of effective peace operations. This article analyses the challenges facing UN-AU cooperation on peace and security issues and examines their partnerships in various peace operations. Specific attention is paid to the crucial cases of Somalia and Mali, which exemplify some of the positive and negative aspects of this

### NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOMALIA

relationship. The authors argue that while great power politics and the international normative context have played important roles in structuring debates about peace operations in contemporary Africa, so too have two more bottom-up factors: the specific operational and financial challenges generated by the AU's big missions in Darfur, Somalia, and Mali, and the organizational cultures and bureaucratic constraints within which both institutions have had to work. Greater focus on these bottom-up factors could bring significant improvements to the decision-making processes in Addis Ababa and New York, to operational responses, and to the conduct of peace operations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### SOUTH SUDAN

#### 68 Johnson, Douglas H.

Briefing : the crisis in South Sudan / Douglas H. Johnson - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 300-309.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; civil wars; political conditions.

This briefing explains the roots of the crisis in South Sudan, focusing first on divisions within the governing party, before turning to the issues of military integration and the challenges for future peace and stability. The crisis in South Sudan is rooted in two parallel conflicts that have been developing since 2005 and that have now converged, one in the governing party, the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (SPLM),and one in the army, the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA). Both have their origins in unresolved tensions following the split in the SPLA in the 1990s, and the incomplete reintegration of anti-SPLA forces into the SPLA after 2005. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 69 Pinaud, Clémence

South Sudan : civil war, predation and the making of a military aristocracy / Clémence Pinaud - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 192-211.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; elite; military personnel; class formation; civil wars.

This article addresses the social and political implications of wartime and post-war resource capture in South Sudan. It argues that predation by armed groups during the second civil war (1983-2005) initiated a process of dominant class formation, and demonstrates how, through various strategies of resource capture and kinship networks, commanders from the Sudan People's Liberation Army (SPLA) and other factions formed a new aristocracy - a 'dominant class' that thinks of itself as 'the best'. Drawing on Marcel Mauss's analysis of 'gifts', it describes how commanders, through gifts of bridewealth and wives to their subordinates, formed a lower stratum of followers that strengthened their position. After the Comprehensive Peace Agreement, the military elite in power has maintained this lower

stratum through the deployment of nepotistic and clientelist networks. The article discusses three modes through which the elite has sought to distinguish itself, showing how the elite has used the lower stratum to demonstrate its prestige and influence in the post-war period, and how the elite's ostentation and widespread corruption have triggered popular resentment in which old ethnic enmities sometimes resurface. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 70 Twijnstra, Rens

Trade networks and the practical norms of taxation at a border crossing between South Sudan and Northern Uganda / Rens Twijnstra, Dorothea Hilhorst and Kristof Titeca - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 382-399 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; traders; border control; social networks; tariffs.

This article provides an ethnographic insight into how the daily realities of State performance along the most Southern border of Magwi County, South Sudan, are an outcome of negotiations between traders and State officials. It is argued that the "practical norms" of taxation, meaning the actual rules that govern the actions of State officials, are largely framed by the way in which State officials and traders are embedded in different networks. The analysis distinguishes between regional trade networks of accumulation based on associative ties that appropriate elements of State performance and SPLM/A authority into their business practices, and local trade networks of survival based on communal ties that relate to State performance more through the informal institutions of kinship and subsistence security. It is demonstrated that the types of network ties and their embedded institutional content that connect traders and State officials yield very different practical norms with different implications for South Sudan's State-building process "from below". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 71 Waal, Alex de

When kleptocracy becomes insolvent : brute causes of the civil war in South Sudan / Alex de Waal - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 347-369 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; political conditions; corruption; patronage; political elite; civil wars.

South Sudan obtained independence in July 2011 as a kleptocracy: a militarized, corrupt neo-patrimonial system of governance. By the time of independence, the South Sudanese "political marketplace" was so expensive that the country's comparatively copious revenue was consumed by the military-political patronage system, with almost nothing left for public services, development or institution building. The efforts of national technocrats and foreign donors produced bubbles of institutional integrity but the system as a whole was entirely resistant to reform. The January 2012 shutdown of oil production bankrupted the system.

Even an experienced and talented political business manager would have struggled, and President Salva Kiir did not display the required skills. No sooner had shots been fired than the compact holding the SPLA together fell apart and civil war ensued. Drawing upon long-term observation of elite politics in South Sudan, this article explains both the roots of kleptocratic government and its dire consequences. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 72 Wassara, Samson S.

*Post-referendum Sudan : national and regional questions /* ed. by Samson S. Wassara and Al-Tayib Zain al-Abdin Muhammed. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2014. - 232 p. ISBN 9782869785861

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; State formation; nation building; international relations; regionalism.

In fifty-five years of social and political engineering, the Sudanese political class failed in the State- and nation-building processes. The fate of Sudan, by then the largest country in Africa, was clearly decided when results of the referendum vote were announced in February 2011. Scholars assembled in Nairobi at the invitation of CODESRIA, the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and the African Research and Resource Forum (ARRF) to reflect on the post-referendum Sudan. This book comprises most of the papers presented during the "International Workshop" on the post-referendum Sudan. Part I is composed of one chapter, which deals with issues like unity, selfdetermination, independence of South Sudan and peace. Part II contains four chapters. This part deals with the consequences of secession on relations between Sudan and South Sudan and the impact on the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes Region and Central Africa. Contributions in Part III examine problems of nation building in Sudan and South Sudan. This part is composed of two chapters. Finally, the three contributions in Part IV attempt to explain the economy and monetary arrangements of South Sudan before and after secession. While chapter 8 discusses priority in development, chapters 9 and 10 treat monetary dimensions in the post-referendum period in Southern Sudan. [Abstract ASC Leiden]

SUDAN

## 73 Bashri, Maha

The use of ICTs and mobilisation in the age of parallel media - an emerging fifth estate? : a case study of Nafeer's flood campaign in the Sudan / Maha Bashri - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 75-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; floods; social media; information technology; self-help.

The power of the fourth estate, or the mass media, notably the press, has been restricted in many African countries, and its role as a catalyst of change in civil society curtailed. The ensuing information gap provided fertile ground for alternative forms of communication to take centre stage. This phenomenon is referred to as the "fifth estate". A parallel market of information has been facilitated by new technologies that circumvent government censorship. On 1 August 2013, heavy rains in the Sudan triggered flash floods that affected more than 530.000 citizens. The government failed to aid those affected and created a media blackout. More than 12.000 Sudanese volunteers created a horizontal network of citizens participating in a community-led initiative. The Nafeer campaign united the fragmented discourse, demonstrating that using ICTs to mobilize citizens is not contingent on the number of people with access, but on how access is channeled. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 74 Sharfi, Mohammed Hussein

The dynamics of the loss of oil revenues in the economy of North Sudan / Mohammed Hussein Sharfi - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 316-322.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; petroleum industry; public finance; financial policy.

Sudan has endured considerable economic strain with the loss of substantial oil revenues in the budget following the separation of South Sudan in July 2011. In this article the author discusses the effectiveness of the different fiscal and monetary policies and measures to mitigate the deficit in the budget the government has introduced since the secession. The author also discusses alternative sources of revenues. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 75 Wassara, Samson S.

Post-referendum Sudan : national and regional questions / ed. by Samson S. Wassara and Al-Tayib Zain al-Abdin Muhammed. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2014. - 232 p.

ISBN 9782869785861

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; State formation; nation building; international relations; regionalism.

In fifty-five years of social and political engineering, the Sudanese political class failed in the State- and nation-building processes. The fate of Sudan, by then the largest country in Africa, was clearly decided when results of the referendum vote were announced in February 2011. Scholars assembled in Nairobi at the invitation of CODESRIA, the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and the African Research and Resource Forum (ARRF) to reflect on the post-referendum Sudan. This book comprises most of the papers presented during the "International Workshop" on the post-referendum

### NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

Sudan. Part I is composed of one chapter, which deals with issues like unity, selfdetermination, independence of South Sudan and peace. Part II contains four chapters. This part deals with the consequences of secession on relations between Sudan and South Sudan and the impact on the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes Region and Central Africa. Contributions in Part III examine problems of nation building in Sudan and South Sudan. This part is composed of two chapters. Finally, the three contributions in Part IV attempt to explain the economy and monetary arrangements of South Sudan before and after secession. While chapter 8 discusses priority in development, chapters 9 and 10 treat monetary dimensions in the post-referendum period in Southern Sudan. [Abstract ASC Leiden]

#### AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

#### 76 Akinyoade, Akinyinka

*Digging deeper: inside Africa's agricultural, food and nutrition dynamics /* edited by Akinyinka Akinyoade, Wijnand Klaver, Sebastiaan Soeters, Dick Foeken. - Leiden : Brill, [2014]. - XXVIII, 352 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; volume 13) - Met literatuuropgave.

#### ISBN 9789004282681

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda; agricultural development; agricultural production; urban agriculture; food security; malnutrition; food exports; agricultural research.

This collective volume explores what is currently happening in Africa's agricultural and rural sector, and aims to convince policymakers and other stakeholders that it is important to look at current African rural dynamics in ways that connect metropolitan demands for food with value chain improvements and agro-food cluster innovations. The book links empirical accounts of agricultural dynamics to current policy debates on the need for economic transformation in Africa. It does this in ways that add to African attempts to understand and support 'transformation' and also engages in a critical debate about the emphasis in these circles on industrial development. Following the introduction by Akinyinka Akinyoade, Ton Dietz, Dick Foeken and Wijnand Klaver, the chapters in the book are grouped according to four main themes: 1. Mapping the evidence (Mapping the food economy in sub-Saharan Africa (Lia van Wesenbeeck); Agricultural pockets of effectiveness in Africa: a comparative inventory of Nigeria, Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda since 2000 (Akinyinka Akinyoade, Ton Dietz and André Leliveld); Food production and consumption in relation to food insecurity and undernutrition in Kenya, Nigeria, Tanzania and Uganda (Wijnand Klaver)); 2. Agricultural production and effectiveness (Dairy clustering in Kenya (Diederik de Boer and

Jackson Langat); Biofuel feedstock production in Ethiopia: status, challenges and contributions (Maru Shete and Marcel Rutten); Local careers and mixed fortunes in Africa's globalizing food exports: the case of Nile perch from Lake Victoria, Uganda (Joost Beuving)); 3. Drivers of food production (Pressures and incentives: urban growth and food production at Tamale's rural-urban interface (Ghana) (Sebastiaan Soeters); The dynamics of urban and peri-urban agriculture (Diana Lee-Smith); From suitcase farmers to telephone farmers: agriculture and diversified livelihoods among urban professionals (Melle Leenstra)); 4. Institutional issues (National agricultural research systems in Africa (Olubunmi Abayomi Omotesho and Abraham Falola); Contributions of small- and large-scale farms and foreign and local investments to agricultural growth: the Nigerian example (Sheu-Usman Akanbi and Akinyinka Akinyoade); Loss and damage from droughts and floods in rural Africa (Kees van der Geest and Koko Warner); Agriculture and nutrition: linkages and complementarities (Inge D. Brouwer)). Two appendices provide statistical data on agricultural production and nutrition. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 77 Dolan, Catherine

Capital's new frontier: from unusable economies to bottom-of-the-pyramid markets in Africa / Catherine Dolan and Kate Roll - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 123-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; poverty; capitalism; employment creation.

Over the last decade, the bottom-of-the-pyramid (BoP) approach has gained prominence as a tool of 'inclusive' capitalism in sub-Saharan Africa. This approach reframes development as a seamless outcome of core business activities, one that can ameliorate poverty by bringing much-needed products and services to the poor and generating employment opportunities for informal and subsistence workers as 'micro-entrepreneurs'. Yet while transnational capital has set its sights on Africa's 'underserved' yet potentially buoyant markets, BoP initiatives do more than seize upon the entrepreneurial talent and aspirations of Africa's informal economies. This article argues, rather, that these initiatives create BoP economies through a set of market technologies, practices, and discourses that render the spaces and actors at the bottom of the pyramid - consumers and entrepreneurs - knowable, calculable, and predictable to global business. The article describes how these technologies extend new forms of market governance over the informal poor, reconfiguring their habits, social practices, and economic strategies under the banner of poverty reduction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 78 Dumoulin, Michel

*Du Congo belge à la République du Congo, 1955-1965 /* Michel Dumoulin ... [et al.] (dir.). -Bruxelles : Peter Lang, cop. 2012. - 374 p. : foto's, tab. ; 22 cm. - (Outre-mers, ISSN 1379-4108 ; 1) - Met index, noten.

#### ISBN 9789052018416

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Subsaharan Africa; decolonization; historical sources; development cooperation.

Le collogue 'Du Congo belge à la République du Congo, 1995-1965: le passage de la décolonisation aux relations postcoloniales' dont les actes sont publiés dans cet ouvrage. s'est tenu à Louvain-la-Neuve les 21 et 22 juin 2010. Le 50e anniversaire de l'indépendance du Congo belge le 30 juin 1960 offre l'occasion de revisiter les années qui se situent immédiatement en amont et en aval de l'événement. L'ouvrage se concentre d'abord sur les événements qui, en Belgique et en Afrique centrale, marquent la période de mai 1955 à novembre 1965, en ménageant une place aux témoins réagissant aux exposés des historiens et politologues. Il invite ensuite à visiter ou à revisiter des sources qui n'ont pas encore livré toutes leurs richesses: de la chanson au patrimoine monumental en passant par la radio et la télévision ainsi que par les archives dont certaines demeurent totalement inexploitées. Dans sa dernière partie, l'ouvrage aborde la question de l'aide au développement naissante après 1960 en examinant quelques cas nationaux ainsi que celui de deux institutions européennes, la Commission CEE et la Banque européenne d'investissement. Auteurs: Francis Balace. Hans Carle. Étienne Davignon. Louis De Clerck. Gauthier de Villers, Étienne Deschamps, Michel Dumoulin, Jules Fafchamps, Jacques Franck, Frédéric François, Jan Hollants Van Loocke, Jean-Marie Mutamba Makombo, Charles-Ferdinand Nothomb, Damien Poelaert, Philippe Raxhon, Maria Stella Rognoni, Walter Schicho, Pierre Tilly, Frédéric Turpin, Urban Vahsen, Patricia Van Schuylenbergh, Émilie Willaert, Pierre Wustefeld. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 79 Goerg, Odile

Les indépendances en Afrique : l'événement et ses mémoires : 1957/1960-2010 / sous la dir. de Odile Goerg, Jean-Luc Martineau et Didier Nativel ; préf. de Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch. - Rennes : Presses universitaires de Rennes, 2013. - 473 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Histoire, ISSN 1255-2364) - Bibliogr.: p. 25-29. - Met bibliogr., chronol., noten. ISBN 2753527490

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; independence; decolonization; memory; commemorations.

Un demi-siècle après la vague des indépendances de 1960, l'année 2010 a marqué, pour de nombreux pays d'Afrique subsaharienne, le cinquantenaire de leur accession à la souveraineté et a été jalonné de multiples célébrations. Cet ouvrage fait revivre ce moment clé des indépendances. Il est organisé en trois parties. Dans la permière, les auteurs interrrogent tantôt des acteurs en marge des processus d'émancipation, tantôt des militants initialement actifs mais marginalisés lors de la dernière phase de la décolonisation: syndicalistes, membres d'associations, religieuses (contributions de Babacar Fall, Muriel

Gomez-Perez, Komlan Kouzan, Katrin Langewiesche, Céline Pauthier, David Oshorenoya Esizimetor (en anglais), Steve Page). La seconde partie rend compte de l'envers d'un décore officiel magnifié qui a occulté les manières dont la fête nationale a été perçu, mise en cause, contestée, voire troublée, par des militants actifs soucieux de faire entendre des voix discordantes (contributions de Jérémy Chilin, Essohanam Batchana, Helihanta Rajaonarison, Oluwasegun Mufutay Jimoh (en anglais), Susann Baller, Daniel Abwa, Mélanie Torrent). La dernière partie sonde la fabrique des mémoires à partir de 1957 pour distinguer les commémorations en 1960 de celles qui suivirent jusqu'aux Cinquantenaires de 2010 (contributions de Guillaume Lachenal, Julien Bondaz, Alice Gallois, Hilaire de Prince Pokam, Kathrin Heitz (en anglais), Charles Didier Gondola et Carola Lentz). Les contributions mettent à jour l'extrême diversité des perceptions et des vécus qui coexistent. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 80 Hårsmar, Mats

Structural improvements in Sub-Saharan economies / Mats Hårsmar - In: South African Journal of International Affairs: (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 69-88 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic development; employment creation; economic conditions.

The debate on current economic growth in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) contains two opposing poles: One position claims that African countries are on their way to catching up with richer parts of the world. The other argues that no structural changes have occurred, and that continued dependency on commodity exports will push African economies further into poverty traps, while economic enclave sectors blossom. This article surveys challenges in promoting inclusive growth and creating employment, and goes on to assess how countries' economic vulnerability has developed, as measured by the economic vulnerability index used by the United Nations for classification of 'least developed country' status. Improvements are found for several African countries as well as for SSA on average, despite simultaneous increases in the average export concentration. This broader measure shows structural conditions for economic growth to have improved for SSA on average and for many of its countries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 81 Keefer, Katrina H.B.

Scarification and identity in the Liberated Africans Department register, 1814-1815 / Katrina H.B. Keefer - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 537-553 : ill. ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; slaves; tattooing; identity.

This research intersects with ongoing efforts to understand the identity of enslaved Africans entering the trans-Atlantic slave trade. Methods of reading scarification, along with its close analogue tattooing within the African context are a fundamental starting point for the study.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

Evidence was found in the Registers of Liberated Africans, which are held at the Sierra Leone Public Archives at Fourah Bay College and at the National Archives in Kew. These documents, created between 1808 and 1862, provide data for nearly 100,000 Africans removed from vessels and holding pens which would have sent them to the Americas. Considered in light of anthropological theories of identity and the marked body, this data can be unpacked to find hidden meanings. The study employs a new approach to understanding origins, by translating body modification to understand the information conveyed through the skins of individuals. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 82 Kouoh, Koyo

Condition report : symposium on building art institutions in Africa = État des lieux : symposium sur la création d'institutions d'art en Afrique / ed. by Koyo Kouoh ; [translations, Anna Knight, Carole Small Diop, David Clément Leye]. - Ostfildern : Hatje Cantz, 2012. - 136, 140 p., [20] p. foto's. : foto's. ; 21 cm - On the occasion of a symposium, held at Dakar, Senegal, January 18-20, 2012. - The book is in two parts, the English part is bound to the French upside down. - Met noten.

ISBN 3775737499

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; arts; conference papers (form); 2012.

This collective volume is the outcome of a symposium on building art institutions in Africa, held in Dakar in January 2012. The essays - in English and French - address the changing role of art institutions and initiatives in Africa, where the cultural and artistic context has been characterized by a predominance of government-led programmes and infrastructure. The last decade has witnessed the emergence of a variety of independent art spaces using a wide variety of formats to promote art and critical exchange. These initiatives draw a new cartography of artistic action in Africa. The essays look at the structural and programmatic issues at play in these institutions. They also discuss how former colonial powers define and implement strategies of cultural representation and exchange in postcolonial areas, and how these influence local dynamics of cultural action. Contributions by Koyo Kouoh, Simon Njami, Abdellah Karroum, Françoise Vergès, Didier Schaub & Marilyn Douala Manga Bell, Sarah Rifky, Adeline Chapelle & Bill Kouélany, Gabi Ngcobo, Sunjung Kim, Yona Backer, Anne Szefer Karlsen, Juan A. Gaitán, Katharina von Ruckteschell, Anton Vidokle, Elvira Dyangani Ose, Nana Oforiatta-Ayim, and Oumar Sall. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 83 Kpessa, Michael W.

The politics and challenges of institutional transformation in Sub-Saharan Africa / Michael W. Kpessa - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 1-21. ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; governance; institutional change; political change.

This paper draws insights from theories of institutional change to analyze the interface between indigenous and contemporary socio-political institutions in Sub-Saharan Africa. It shows that the question of institutional change is more complex than a simple two-sided debate between path-dependence and path-departure, or continuity and change. Tracing the politics of institutional development and change in SSA over time, the paper shows that colonial rule left an unintended legacy of institutional dualism - the formal and the informal - which the recent processes of structural adjustment and democratization have re-enforced. Thus, the development of governance institutions in SSA is far from over as actors and interests associated with both formal and informal institutional settings compete for legitimacy and sovereignty, while at the same time introducing new goals to enhance their efficiency, and combining existing elements within the overall institutional repertoire in a process of change within and beyond path dependence. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 84 Levecq, Christine

Jacobus Capitein: Dutch Calvinist and Black cosmopolitan / Christine Levecq - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 145-166. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Netherlands; Calvinist churches; slavery; letters; 1700-1799.

Jacobus Capitein has long been a source of interest as one of the few Africans educated in Europe in the eighteenth century, but critics have not been able to shake off the image he created with a lecture he delivered at the University of Leiden in 1742, in which he argued that Christianity is compatible with slavery. This article argues that Capitein is a much more complex figure than the thumbnail sketch might imply. Capitein ended up spending five years in Elmina, on the West Coast of Africa, and the letters he sent to Holland during that time can help, if not dispel, at least modify his image as a mouthpiece for Western colonialism. They tell the story of a man unprepared by his scholarly upbringing to deal with the hardships of life on a colonial outpost, but they also reveal a determination to understand his new social and cultural context, as well as, ultimately, a cosmopolitan flexibility completely at odds with the intellectual stiffness evinced in the Leiden lecture. Capitein was as much an African as a European and, in the end, this multiple, diasporic identity allowed him, if only fleetingly, to rise above the strictures of his upbringing and to acquire his own, unique, cosmopolitan voice. By trying to build on the enlightened form of Calvinism with which he had grown up, he evinces a desire to try to really understand the perspective of others and an ability to think in terms of multicultural, multiracial communities. Capitein was a black Atlantic cosmopolitan who used both his European and his African diasporic experiences to, in his own way, expand the meanings of cosmopolitanism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 85 Lyons, Michal

The China-Africa value chain: can Africa's small-scale entrepreneurs engage successfully in global trade? / Michal Lyons, Alison Brown and Zhigang Li - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 77-100 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; China; international trade; consumer goods; industrial products; imports; small enterprises; informal sector.

This article analyses the value chain for Chinese manufactured goods such as garments and textiles sold in sub-Saharan Africa. Focusing attention on imports from Guangzhou, China, the article examines the functioning of network value chains and the opportunities for the African poor to integrate into value chains and become upwardly mobile in the process. It explores the opportunities for Africans with small, private businesses in the trade, the potential for long-term business development, and how strategies of engagement have changed over time. It finds that the value chains for low-cost goods vary. There is great diversity of entry levels and opportunities for socioeconomic mobility, and traders evolve diverse strategies to obtain and defend their position in the chain. These findings are discussed in terms of understandings of international value chains, the informal economy, and African economic development strategies. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 86 Morier-Genoud, Eric

Sure road? Nationalisms in Angola, Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique / ed. by Eric Morier-Genoud. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2012. - XXV, 270 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (African social studies series, ISSN 1568-1203 ; vol. 28) - Met index, lit. opg. ISBN 9789004222618

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Guinea-Bissau; Mozambique; nationalism; nation; national liberation struggles; Frelimo; UNITA; conference papers (form); 2007.

This collective volume brings together research on the subject of nations and nationalisms in Portuguese-speaking Africa. It explores the history and politics of diverse nationalist discourses and ideologies, and it revisits the formation and contemporary developments of national imagined communities in Angola, Guinea-Bissau and Mozambique. It does so by drawing on several disciplines and by exploring themes ranging from Frelimo's liberation literature to UNITA's moral economy and the disaggregation of Guinea-Bissau. By looking at the nature and dynamics of 'marginal' nationalisms, the role of culture, the way nationalist movements fitted into international networks, or how particular nationalist movements failed, the authors aim to restore the uncertain, conflictual trajectories of nationalisms and nations before and after independence. The collection originates in a workshop held at the University of Oxford in December 2007. Contributors: Maria Benedita Basto, David Birmingham, Michel Cahen, Georgi Derluguian, Philip J. Havik, Eric

Morier-Genoud, Justin Pearce, Didier Péclard, Fernando Tavares Pimenta, Jason Sumich, and Gavin Williams. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 87 Moyo, Theresa

*Trade and industrial development in Africa: rethinking strategy and policy /* ed. by Theresa Moyo. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2014. - 404 p.

ISBN 9782869785380

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Botswana; Cameroon; Nigeria; Tanzania; Zambia; international trade; industrial development; industrial policy; trade policy; intellectual property; North-South relations.

This collective volume calls for a rethinking of trade and industry for Africa's development. It proposes alternative strategies and policies which are fundamentally people-centred. Contents: Part One: Trade and industrial policy in Africa: theoretical debates and experiences from developing regions. 1. The case for a developmental trade and industrial policy in Africa (Theresa Moyo); 2. The theoretical basis, elements and impact of Nigeria's trade and industrial policy under the structural adjustment programme (Anthony Monve-Emina): 3. Trade, industrial policy and development in the era of globalization in Africa: the case of Botswana and Tanzania (Stephen Kapunda); 4. Economic reforms in Zambia and India: comparative trade and industrial policy during 1991-1992 (Euston Chiputa); 5. The emergence of China in Cameroon: trade impact and evolution of trade configuration (Sunday A. Khan). Part Two: Trade and industrial policy: international and regional context. 6. EU-Africa Economic Partnership Agreements: risks, rewards and requisites for agricultural trade and African development (Aderibigbe S. Olomola); 7. Trade facilitation: implications for intra-African trade in a globalized economy (Ntangsi Max Memfih); 8. Facilitating the production and export of manufactured goods in Africa and Asia/Pacific: a comparative analysis using panel data (Oluyele Akinkugbe); 9. Africa's development, climate change and carbon trade: whose agenda is it anyway? (Godwell Nhamo). Part Three: Intellectual property rights, technology transfer and culture policy. 10. Intellectual property and technology transfer towards African countries: is international law a beneficial policy? (Patrick Juvet Lowe); 11. The UNESCO Convention for the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expression: implications for African trade and culture policy (E.S. Nwauche). Part Four: Institutional dimensions of trade and industrial policy. 12. Rethinking industrial policy in Africa: towards an institutional framework (Howard Stein); 13. Institutional foundation of trade and industrial policies in Africa (Adewole Musiliu Adeolu); 14. Conclusions and recommendations (Theresa Moyo and Aderibigbe S. Olomola). [ASC Leiden abstract].

### 88 Mubangizi, John C.

The South African Public Protector, the Ugandan Inspector-General of Government and the Namibian Ombudsman: a comparative review of their roles in good governance and human rights protection / John C. Mubangizi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 304-327.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; Uganda; ombudsman; human rights.

Three African ombudsman institutions - the South African Public Protector, the Ugandan Inspector-General of Government (IGG), and the Namibian Ombudsman - as well as attendant legislation, are assessed in terms of the historical role played in ensuring good governance and human rights protection. South Africa, Namibia and Uganda were chosen for comparison because all are transitional societies with similar recent histories, and because over the last two decades all three countries have been in the process of reforming and transforming their societies by attempting to improve the protection of human rights. The differences between the three ombudsman institutions, however, are not a reflection of their strengths and weaknesses, as they were established under different circumstances, for slightly different reasons, and within particular contexts. The differences are, in fact, grounded in the extent of the mandates of the institutions; the level of their independence; the extent of their powers; and how they exercise such mandates, independence and powers. The Namibian Ombudsman has several 'strengths' over its counterparts: a much broader mandate; a unique, innovative and progressive environmental mandate; and a higher level of independence. The Ugandan IGG, on the other hand, seems to enjoy more powers than its counterparts. It is concluded that all three institutions have played, and continue to play, an important role in good governance and human rights protection - albeit in varying degrees. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 89 Mutsaers, Henk J.W.

At issue: what is the matter with African agriculture? / Henk J.W. Mutsaers and Paul W.M. Kleene - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 97-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; agricultural development; farming systems; agricultural history.

The views of forty veterans on sixty years of African agricultural development, published in book form in 2012 and edited by the authors of this article, are analysed against the background of René Dumont's epochal publication "L'Afrique noire est mal partie". Although some of Dumont's opinions and recommendations are no longer valid, it is striking how many of them are as relevant today as they were fifty years ago. This paper reviews the recent history of agricultural development comparing Dumont's visions and those of the veteran authors from a number of angles, viz. the all-important issue of the strengths and weaknesses of subsistence and family farming, the development pathways of the forest

and savannah zones, and the disappointing adoption record of new technology during the past fifty years. Next, prospects for the future are reviewed, as well as the conditions for significant progress in respect of land ownership, farmer organization, education in the widest sense, "chain development" and, perhaps most importantly, dedication, honesty and discipline at all levels. Finally, the often unfavourable role of international aid is reviewed and recent developments are highlighted, in particular the dangerous trend of massive land acquisition by "outside" parties. App., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 90 Qobo, Mzukisi

Is environmentally sustainable and inclusive growth possible? : Sub-Saharan Africa and emerging global norms on development / Mzukisi Qobo - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 339-356.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; sustainable development; economic development.

This paper critically reviews the debates on environmentally sustainable and socially inclusive growth with specific focus on Sub-Saharan Africa. It observes that, even considering its inherent limits, the discourse on growth is still imprisoned by the Washington Consensus mode of thinking. There have been attempts by various institutions and commissions appointed by heads of government to take the debate forward, but a lack of commonly agreed global norms undermines prospects for shifts in thinking. Nonetheless, countries need to undertake such efforts if there is to be any meaningful deliberation on environmentally sustainable and socially inclusive growth. In this regard, the paper also examines the strengths and weaknesses of efforts undertaken by South Africa thus far. Policy emphases on the role of the state and structural transformation that predominate in debates in formal institutions in the African continent are insufficient. This paper explores what is possible. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

## 91 Beauchemin, Cris

*Migrations africaines : le codéveloppement en questions : essai de démographie politique /* sous la dir. de Cris Beauchemin ... [et al.]. - Paris : A. Colin, cop. 2013. - 342 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Recherces Armand Colin) - La page de titre précise : "Ouvrage publié avec l'aimable autorisation de l'Institut national d'études démographiques et le soutien de l'Institut de recherche pour le développement, du Ministère des Affaires étrangères et européennes, de la région IDF et de l'ANR. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2200277369

### WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; Europe; international migration; migrants; remittances; return migration; development.

Depuis le milieu des années 2000, les débats sur l'immigration en Europe se sont très largement focalisés sur les migrations africaines. En complément du contrôle des frontières, le codéveloppement est apparu comme un nouveau dispositif politique associant gestion des migrations et promotion du développement. Cet ouvrage confronte les attentes des politiques du codéveloppement avec les résultats d'enquêtes effectuées dans le cadre du projet MAFE (Migrations entre l'Afrique et l'Europe). L'ouvrage présente des résultats de l'enquête MAFE-Sénégal et de l'enquête CEMI-Congo qui était une préfiguration de l'enquête MAFE-Congo. L'ouvrage aborde successivement le lien entre migration africaine et développement, les tendances migratoires congolaises et sénégalaises, les transferts de biens et d'argent à destination des parents restés au pays, le rôle des migrants dans l'amélioration des conditions d'habitat des ménages à Dakar, les investissements directement reálisés par les migrants dans différents secteurs, et les transferts de savoir-faire accumulés par les migrants de retour pendant leur expérience à l'étranger. Contributions de Cris Beauchemin, Marie-Laurence Flahaux, Lama Kabbanji, David Lessault, Mohbe Agbada Mangalu, Cora Mezger, Andonirina Rakotonarivo, Papa Sakho, et Bruno Schoumaker. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### 92 Boureima, Amadou

Sahel : entre crises et espoirs : hommage au Pr. Joerg Winistorfer / sous la dir. de Amadou Boureima et Dambo Lawali ; préf. de Laurent Bridel. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 362 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

#### ISBN 9782343004105

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Burkina Faso; Niger; natural resources; environment; agriculture; land use; migration.

Ce livre aborde à la fois les questions d'occupation historique de l'espace sahélien, les difficultés de valorisation des ressources naturelles, les adaptations internes et suscitées de l'extérieur, les migrations et espoirs de lendemains meilleurs. Les différents auteurs revisitent les mutations observées et en cours au Sahel. Dans beaucoup de pays sahéliens la dégradation des ressources naturelles s'est amplifiée avec les mouvements des populations qui ont envahi les régions méridionales à la suite des grandes sécheresses des années 1970 et 1980. Avec cette immigration, les espaces de faible densité démographique et à potentialités agronomiques fortes ont été colonisés. Même les aires protégées ont été progressivement grignotées par les nouveaux venus en quête de terres fertiles. Les conséquences de cette anthropisation se manifestent sur le terrain par une augmentation de la pression foncière avec parfois des conflits liés au droit d'usage. Le

Niger et le Burkina Faso demeurent les principaux cas cités dans cet ouvrage. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 93 Canut, Cécile

La migration prise aux mots : mise en récits et en images des migrations transafricaines / sous la dir. de Cécile Canut et Catherine Mazauric. - Paris : Le Cavalier Bleu, 2014. - 286 p. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

### ISBN 9782846705394

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; migration; women migrants; storytelling; images; literature; songs; performing arts.

Les multiples formes de migrations transafricaines font l'objet de récits très nombreux, qui irriguent les productions artistiques (musicales, littéraires, théâtrales, cinématographiques, etc.), locales ou supra-nationales, depuis fort longtemps. Focalisant leurs analyses sur différents types de récits, les contributeurs à ce livre collectif rendent compte, à travers les processus de mises en scène, de mises en mots et en images, des visions multiformes du voyage ouest-africain, en envisageant ses conséquences pour les sociétés et les individus, et ses effets dans les imaginaires. Après un prologue par Cécile Canut et Catherine Mazauric, le livre est composé de trois parties: 1) Poétique de la migration (contributeurs: Alioune Sow, Carola Mick et Marina Lafay, Catherine Mazauric, Alice Degorge, Pierre Soubias, Sébastien Boulay); 2) Temps et espaces des migrations (contributeurs: Cheikna Wagué et Sandra Nossik, Abdourahmane Seck, Jacinthe Mazzocchetti, Pierre-Joseph Laurent, Clémentina Furtado); 3) Mots et maux de la migration (Christine Deprez, Aziz Faty, Véronique Petit, Giula Pizzolato et Mohamed Ly, Roberto Beneduce, Cécile Canut). Épilogue par Sylvie Kandé. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# 94 Feyi-Sobanjo, Olufeyian T.

Legal issues on E-commerce development in West-Africa : a review of the draft guidelines on the protection of personal data in the UEMOA-ECOWAS space / Olufeyian T. Feyi-Sobanjo - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 443-474 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Ghana; Nigeria; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; ECOWAS; Internet; trade; commercial law.

Notwithstanding the potential for e-commerce growth in the UEMOA and ECOWAS regions, the volume of electronic transactions is currently low. Identified obstacles to electronic commerce development in the West African region include the inadequacy of regulations relating to legal recognition of data messages and recognition of electronic signatures and the absence of specific legal rules protecting online consumers and data. To overcome these obstacles and create an enabling legal environment to facilitate

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

intra-regional commercial activities and attract foreign investments into the region, the ECOWAS and some of its member nations including Nigeria and Ghana have created their own version of a legal framework for e-commerce. This article reviews the ECOWAS e-commerce guidelines and assesses its adequacy in overcoming the legal challenges to e-commerce development in the region. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 95 Foley, Catherine

Developing materials for a digital library gallery / Catherine Foley - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2014), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 83-90.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Islam; Islamic studies; electronic resources; Internet.

This essay explores how scholars working on "Pluralism and Adaptation in the Islamic Practice of Senegal and Ghana", a National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) Collaborative Research project, partnered with a digital humanities centre to create freely available online digital collections to enhance research, teaching, and learning about West African Islam. By looking closely at the development of one of these online galleries, Professor David Robinson's "Failed Islamic States in the Senegambia", the author examines how materials are prepared for this type of web presentation. Specifically, the essay reviews the efforts of subject experts in describing and cataloging multimedia collections so that users understand the context in which the primary source materials were created, as well as the overarching purpose of the digital collections. She also describes the technology and standards used for storing, retrieving, and displaying interviews, documents, and images in this collection. In short, the essay provides insight into the processes and challenges by which field and archival research data are transformed into contextualized web resources useful for learning about and researching Africa and Islam. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 96 Limb, Peter

Islamic Africa: a select, annotated webography / Peter Limb - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2014), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 91-102.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Africa; Islam; electronic resources; Internet; bibliographies (form).

In this brief essay and webography, the author indicates ways to pursue the themes of Islamic Africa on the Web. Digital and online libraries about Islam and West Africa, and more broadly about the history and culture of predominantly Islamic parts of Africa, have been steadily growing in the last few years. To assist readers of Islamic Africa to appreciate the span of these rapidly expanding resources and their depth and usefulness, and hopefully to make use of them in learning or researching Islam in Africa, the author presents this select survey of digital resources. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 97 Lovejoy, Henry B.

Redrawing historical maps of the Bight of Benin Hinterland, c. 1780 / Henry B. Lovejoy - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 443-463 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; cartography; historiography.

Given advances in digital cartography, mapmaking is straightforward, affordable, accurate and easy to scale. In the absence of reliable contemporary maps of pre-colonial sub-Saharan West Africa, scholars have been compiling paper-based illustrations of the continent for different regions, periods and purposes. In consequence, there is a large collection of maps thematically, spatially and temporally fragmented throughout the historiography of Africa and the African Diaspora. As a means of addressing this crucial problem, this article surveys hundreds of primary and secondary source maps related to the Bight of Benin hinterland in order to examine the inconsistencies of historical maps of pre-colonial Africa. This theoretical and methodological discussion about historical mapmaking is the first step to defragmenting key secondary source maps and improving upon our historical understanding about Africa's internal geography. Part of the solution is a remake of the political map of the Bight of Benin hinterland in c. 1780. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 98 Ogbonnaya, Ufiem Maurice

Terrorism in Nigeria: implications of Boko Haram's movement for security and stability in the ECOWAS sub-region / Ufiem Maurice Ogbonnaya, Kanayo Ogujiuba and Nancy Stiegler - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 145-160 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; terrorism; Islamic movements; regional security.

Using the Boko Haram terrorist group in Nigeria as a point of departure, this paper examines the implications of the operations of terrorist groups on the security and stability of States in West Africa. It predominantly utilises secondary sources of data. Findings indicate that the membership and operations of this terrorist group are spreading across the sub-region. This spread is consequent upon Boko Haram's collaboration with other terrorist groups within West Africa and beyond. This constitutes threats to the security and stability of States in the sub-region. Thus, the paper recommends, among other things: a thorough understanding of the operational strategies of terrorist groups by States and those involved in security policymaking in the sub-region; and for agreements to be reached among Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) member States and their governments for collaboration in various areas in order to curtail transnational crime and terrorism, and reduce socio-economic inequality that generates aggressive behaviours among the less privileged. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

### 99 Robinson, David

Muslim societies in West Africa: historical and contemporary perspectives in digital form / David Robinson - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2014), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 103-121.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Islam; historiography; Internet; electronic resources.

Over the past decade, Matrix, the Center for Digital Humanities and Social Sciences at Michigan State University, has developed digital galleries blending text, sound, and image to portray the history of islamization and the practice of Islam in West Africa. The featured areas have been Ghana (as a Muslim minority country), and Senegal (as a Muslim majority area), as well as Gambia and Mauritania. The emphasis has been on the diversity, tolerance, and pluralism of Islamic practice in historical and contemporary terms, on female and male practitioners, and on laypeople as well as clergy. Matrix has used European archives, Arabic and ajami documents, interviews, and a range of other sources to tell stories and show practices. The portal for this material is www.aodl.org. This article outlines some of the galleries that were built; others will be added over the next two years. The authors of the galleries are faculty at Indiana University, Michigan State, Harvard, Boston University, and James Madison University. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 100 Siebert, Asher

Exploring the frequency of hydroclimate extremes on the River Niger using historical data analysis and Monte Carlo methods / Asher Siebert and M. Neil Ward - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2014), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 124-149 : graf., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Niger River; hydrology; floods.

Flooding and low-flow events along the Niger River in West Africa have major societal impacts, motivating this paper's historical flow analysis and stochastic simulation of plausible future flow scenarios. The known epochal evolution of mean streamflow since 1950 (wet epoch, dry epoch and moderate recovery) is analyzed, with a focus on climatological flood month at three representative locations, and on associated changes in distribution (e.g. standard deviation and percentiles). The authors especially note the relatively small change in the (high flow) 90th percentile across the three epochs. Following the historical analysis, a statistical simulation framework is developed to explore the sensitivity of threshold-crossing events (TCEs) to plausible assumptions about hydroclimatic evolution over 2010-2040. The flow changes are assumed to reflect varying combinations of the following: systematic global change (GC), natural multidecadal variability (MDV) and interannual variability (IV). Results show that for a 1 in 10 TCE in the historical period, a 20% streamflow trend over 2010-2040 (no change in IV) can produce a factor four difference in average TCE frequency. Adding MDV signals of magnitudes that may be considered conservative for the region, enhances the sensitivity further (>50%).

The results highlight how risk management strategies need to integrate GC and MDV impacts. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 101 Véron, Jean-Bernard

Dossier : les dynamiques du pastoralisme au Sahel / [sous la dir. de Jean-Bernard Véron] -In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2014), no. 249, p. 1-82 : fig., foto's, krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Mali; Niger; Chad; pastoralists; natural resources; water resources.

Ce dossier traite de la question de l'élevage pastoral au Sahel, en insistant sur les défis que cette activité doit relever, qu'ils soient d'origine naturelle ou humaine. Les articles pointent les différentes dimensions de l'insécurité auxquelles le pastoralisme est directement confronté. Elles résultent du contexte agroclimatique de la région, caractérisé par la disponibilité aléatoire des ressources, eau d'abreuvement et pâturages, nécessaires aux animaux. Contributions: Les dynamiques du pastoralisme au Sahel (Jean-Bernard Véron); Quelle accessibilité aux ressources pastorales du Sahel? L'élevage face aux variations climatiques et aux évolutions des sociétés sahéliennes (Pierre Hiernaux, Mamadou Diawara, Fabrice Gangneron; Stratégies d'adaptation aux vulnérabilités du pastoralisme: trajectoires de familles de pasteurs (1972-2010) (Bernard Bonnet, Bertrand Guibert); Convoitises et conflits entre ressources pastorales et extractives au Nord-Niger: verts pâturages et 'yellow cake' chez les "hommes bleus" (Abdoulkader Afane, Laurent Gagnol); Accompagner la mobilité pastorale au Tchad: construction d'un modèle innovant d'intervention pour le développement (Saverio Krätli, Marie Monimart, Blamah Jalloh, Jeremy Swift, Ced Hesse). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### BENIN

### 102 Banégas, Richard

L'autoritarisme à pas de caméléon?: les dérives de la révolution passive démocratique au Bénin / Richard Banégas - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2014), no. 249, p. 99-118. ASC Subject Headings: Benin; political conditions; democratization; authoritarianism.

Le Bénin connaît depuis 2012 de fortes tensions politiques liées notamment à l' "affaire Talon". Cet article analyse les dérives autoritaires du régime de Boni Yayi et ses rapports complexes avec les contre-pouvoirs qui tentent de résister à ses velléités. Il met également en lumière les luttes factionnelles qui se développent autour des principales rentes du pays et s'interroge sur la signification de ces batailles qui s'énoncent volontiers sur le registre ethno-régionaliste. Ces tensions traduisent-elles un basculement du modèle pacifique de la "révolution passive démocratique" vers un scénario plus conflictuel de "rupture hégémonique"? La conclusion suggère que les luttes actuelles doivent être analysées dans une perspective de moyenne durée qui permette de comprendre quels furent, depuis les

années 1990, les ressorts de la consolidation du pluralisme dans ce pays pionnier des transitions en Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 103 Banégas, Richard

Briefing: Benin : challenges for democracy / Richard Banégas - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 449-459.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; democratization; political elite; authoritarianism; protest.

Since 2012, political tension has threatened to undermine Benin's image as a model democracy. The President's, Boni Yayi's, efforts to amend the constitution to enable him to contest a third consecutive term, alongside the persecution of some of his former allies, have created a climate of political uncertainty. As a result, a wave of civic protest has gained momentum. This Briefing analyses these developments. The author argues that democratization has not led to a fundamental change of the trajectory of the State and related elites in Benin. In this sense, the transition in the 1990s did not lead to a social revolution but was instead a passive revolution, which subtly integrated old and new elites who have accommodated themselves to the rules of the new partisan game. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 104 Grätz, Tilo

Radio call-in shows on intimate issues in Benin : "crossroads of sentiments" / Tilo Grätz - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 25-48. ASC Subject Headings: Benin; mass media; radio; sexuality.

The article focuses on the growing prevalence of radio call-in shows in the Republic of Benin that discuss topics such as sexuality and intimacy that are taboo in other settings. The popularity of this emerging format exemplifies current processes of appropriation of electronic media in West Africa, including its impact on contemporary public communication. The article argues that the current public prominence of these programs corresponds to considerable shifts in the media landscape that are enabled by a variety of factors, including an increasing expertise among presenters and technicians and the influence of mobile phones. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 105 Hahonou, Éric

Propriété, citoyennetés et héritage de l'esclavage au Nord Bénin / Éric Hahonou - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 73-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; slaves; ethnic identity; local politics; decentralization.

Cet article interroge la relation entre citoyenneté et propriété de soi dans une société ouest africaine dite post-esclavagiste. L'auteur examine les récentes dynamiques citoyennes et émancipatoires d'un groupe de descendants d'esclaves stigmatisé et longtemps marginalisé. À la faveur de la mise en œuvre de la décentralisation au Bénin depuis décembre 2002, les Gando ont conquis les institutions communales dans le Nord du pays, bouleversant les structures du pouvoir local, ainsi que les conceptions et pratiques de la citoyenneté. L'auteur souligne le rôle moteur des élites intellectuelles urbaines gando dans ces dynamiques de contestation et de changement social et leur rôle dans les transferts sociaux entre ville et campagne. Enfin, il montre que l'ethnicisation du groupe a été le mode privilégié d'affirmation du droit de gouverner les municipalités et que malgré le succès politique des Gando, les conceptions et les pratiques de la citoyenneté stratifiée n'ont pas totalement disparu. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 93). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### 106 Prag, Ebbe

Mama Benz in trouble: networks, the State, and fashion wars in the Beninese textile market / Ebbe Prag - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 101-121. ASC Subject Headings: Benin; textiles; imports; Chinese; women traders.

This article examines the impact of Chinese textile imports on the organization and politics of women's textile trading networks in Benin, notably on the commercial aristocracy of the so-called Mama Benz - "big women" traders and wholesalers. The incursion of cheap Chinese textiles into markets formerly dominated by imported European 'wax print' fabrics has shifted the balance of power between networks of traders in Benin's textile market, reconfiguring relations between textile traders, State officials, and international companies. The article first looks at the Dutch company Vlisco, one of the leading European companies which produce 'African' textiles, and its linkages to wholesalers and to the political and administrative arenas in Benin, with a focus on the company's competitive strategy. Then follows an analysis of the Boni Yavi government's position and the political networking that takes place between the importers of Chinese wax products and central Beninese authorities. Focusing on political and economic dimensions of trading networks, the article reveals how global linkages transform local economic networks and how local actors structure networks for global economic partners. Far from bypassing State actors, this process is shown to incorporate State officials from above and from below, splintering established trading networks and weaving new ones from emerging configurations of traders, State officials, and global textile exporters. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.[Journal abstract, edited]

### **BURKINA FASO**

### 107 Hilgers, Mathieu

À qui appartient la ville? : urbanisme néolibéral et propriété dans trois petits centres urbains du Ghana et du Burkina Faso / Mathieu Hilgers - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 95-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Ghana; small towns; urban planning; expropriation.

Dans les pays du Sud, l'urbanisme néolibéral est le plus généralement sous-tendu par la volonté de faire émerger un marché foncier urbain et par la théorie de l'avantage comparatif. Tandis que les travaux sur les dynamiques de propriété et de citoyenneté ont surtout analysé le premier principe, cet article cherche à établir comment la théorie de l'avantage comparatif a été mise en œuvre dans trois petites villes du Ghana et du Burkina Faso qui occupent une position significative dans la géographie des flux économiques qui faconnent l'Afrique. Deux d'entre elles, une ville minière et une ville touristique, situées en Ghana, sont intégrées dans des réseaux établis à l'échelle du globe, la troisième, une ville administrative au Burkina Faso, apparaît relativement en marge des dynamiques globales. L'argument développé dans le texte conduit à opérer deux autres déplacements par rapport aux travaux sur la propriété et la citoyenneté: d'abord, en nuançant le paysage urbain pour faire droit à la spécificité intrinsèque des petites villes, ensuite, en élargissant la notion de propriété. Alors que les recherches en milieu urbain étudient le plus souvent les dynamiques de propriété dans la ville, l'article se centre sur une question négligée, celle qui a trait à la propriété de la ville elle-même. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 113). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### GHANA

### 108 Aasoglenang, Thaddeus Arkum

Decentralized planning for pre-conflict and post-conflict management in the Bawku Municipal Assembly in Ghana / Thaddeus Arkum Aasoglenang and Cuthbert Baataar - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 63-79 : fig., graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; decentralization; conflict resolution; governance; local government; development planning.

Decentralized governance in Ghana is aimed at promoting development, but this intention is marred to some extent by communal conflicts. This paper focuses on the case of Bawku Municipality. It examines the role of the Municipal Assembly in communal conflicts and how it endeavours to overcome these conflicts. Purposive and random sampling techniques were used to select institutions and respondents for interviews. The study reveals that the Assembly has not been able to implement its Development Plans due to continuing conflicts. The dynamics of conflict indicate that the feuding factions have maintained their opposing positions. Besides, the Assembly has never prepared any conflict management plan in order to address the recurrent conflicts. The study concludes that a collaborative approach, though difficult, is a better option for conflict management between feuding factions. The Assembly also needs to design conflict management strategies, strengthen the capacity of the Municipal Planning and Coordinating Unit, and adopt decentralized institutional arrangements for conflict monitoring and evaluation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 109 Adusei-Asante, Kwadwo

When empowerment disempowers : a case study of Ghana's community-based rural development projects / Kwadwo Adusei-Asante and Peter Hancock - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 43-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; empowerment; communities; rural development; local government; traditional rulers.

This paper argues that the term 'empowerment' is too complex to be simply 'inserted' into development project designs without prior and precise conceptualization. Drawing on qualitative research conducted in 2010/2011 and using Ghana's Community-Based Rural Development Projects (CBRDP) in Ntoaso (Eastern region) and Aboloo (Greater Accra region) as a case study, the paper outlines power struggles that occurred between traditional chiefs and local government officials over the right to manage the projects. The analysis shows that the mal-application of 'empowerment' in the CBRDP's design impacted negatively on the projects. As the projects' officials did not envisage the feuds there was no strategy in place to monitor and manage unintended outcomes. The paper provides a theoretical and empirical basis for policy-makers and programme officials to consider more carefully the politico-cultural contexts of 'development' beneficiaries rather than focusing on positivistic and normative terms, such as empowerment, which seems to characterize many development projects at the global level. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 110 Awuah, Kwasi Gyau Baffour

Prognosis of land title formalization in urban Ghana: the myth and reality of awareness and relevance / Kwasi Gyau Baffour Awuah and Felix Nokoi Hammond - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 55-75 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land registration; urban population; property rights.

Over he years land tenure reforms in sub-Saharan Africa have sought, among other things, to vigorously promote land title formalization as a means to secure titles, stimulate land markets, and motivate investment. To date title formalization in SSA is still very low.

This is generally attributed to high cost of title formalization and complex procedures for implementation of its processes. However, in Ghana the literature further suggests that it has been partly determined by lack of awareness of the legal requirement for property owners to formalize their titles and poor perception of relevance for title formalization. This study employs empirical evidence from urban Ghana to examine the link between awareness of the legal title formalization requirement and relevance for formalization, and compliance with the requirement. The study uses residential property owners in Kwabenya, a suburb of Accra, as a unit of analysis. It established that awareness of the title formalization requirement and its relevance are not strong predictors of compliance with the requirement. It also found that low compliance with the requirement stems from the fact that the current title formalization system favours the highly educated formal sector employees who can manipulate the system. As such, it is recommended that the on-going Land Administration Project should seek to review the system to make it effective and efficient. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 111 Bybee, Ashley Neese

Neglected but affected: voices from the oil-producing regions of Ghana and Uganda / Ashley Neese Bybee and Eliza Mary Johannes - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 132-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Uganda; petroleum industry; communities; political stability; social conditions.

The 'resource curse' is the paradoxical theory frequently used to explain how a seemingly desirable asset, such as oil, can actually pervert an economy, erode governance, perpetuate conflict, and ruin local communities to the extent that it becomes a curse. New oil discoveries in western Ghana and western Uganda have raised concerns for the democratic prospects and future stability of these countries and their surrounding regions. Based on field interviews in these oil-producing regions, this report summarises how local communities have been affected thus far and their concerns for the future. The authors assess the extent to which each country is vulnerable to oil-induced instability, and identify groups or communities that would be most likely to perpetuate it. Lastly, it provides some assessment of the future trajectory of each country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 112 Debrah, Emmanuel

The politics of decentralization in Ghana's Fourth Republic / Emmanuel Debrah - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 49-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; local government; local finance; decentralization.

This article assesses how the District Assemblies in Ghana's Fourth Republic have exercised political, administrative, and fiscal powers transferred to them by the central

government. It notes that the creation of the assemblies has promoted popular participation and boosted the autonomy of front-line officials in terms of decision-making and the allocation of financial resources at the local level. However, the central government retains the authority to appoint the District Chief Executive and 30 per cent of the assembly members. Local governments experience delays in the transfer of funds, an inability to absorb civil servants of decentralized departments into the local culture, and a lack of capacity to raise revenue for development. The article argues that local election of the District Chief Executive and increased allocation of funds to the rural districts would attract entrepreneurs and skilled civil servants who would be able to implement effective decentralization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 113 Decardi-Nelson, I.

The informal sector and mortgage financing in Ghana / I. Decardi-Nelson ... [et al.] - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 136-152 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; informal sector; mortgages; housing.

The increasing cost of building materials in Ghana coupled with other challenges hinder the ability and desire of people to own houses. Over the years, accessibility to mortgage financing has become more skewed towards the formal sector to the neglect of the informal sector, based on perceived and real challenges with informal sector financing. These notwithstanding, the need for innovative mortgages for the informal sector cannot be overemphasized as more than 60 percent of employees within that sector cannot afford to own decent accommodation. The Case Study Approach was employed to gather data from about 30 percent of construction artisans in the Ashanti Region. The study reveals that 6 out of the 8 basic eligibility criteria used by financial institutions in mortgage loan were exclusion factors to the informal sector, i.e. impeded access to mortgage financing by households in this sector. These were proof of address, proof of employment and income, ability to service the loans, loan duration and deposit. The paper recommends that there should be a financing mechanism that is flexible in terms of repayment. There should also be short term repetitive loans with some increment prior to first payment completion and flexible collateral that the borrower can afford. Finally, mortgage loans can be in the form of building materials. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 114 Eguavoen, Irit

Far from basic rules: social dynamics, legal regulations and access to household water in Northern Ghana, 1965-2012 / Irit Eguavoen - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 483-500 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; water supply; drinking water; water management; rural areas.

Northern Ghana has been a pilot region for implementing drinking water programmes. The Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) has acted as a key player in constructing hand pumps and small-town water systems, as well as in designing institutional frameworks for their delivery and management, which have been subsequently up-scaled to national level. Water rights are neither uniform nor immune to institutional drawbacks. This ethnographic study analyses the history of water supply in a rural settlement of Ghana from the mid-1960s through to 2012, and outlines the evolution of local water rights regimes. It shows that water development is a non-progressive, multi-directional and hegemonic process that is driven by institutional bricolage and rule making in external and local political arenas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 115 Hilgers, Mathieu

À qui appartient la ville? : urbanisme néolibéral et propriété dans trois petits centres urbains du Ghana et du Burkina Faso / Mathieu Hilgers - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 95-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Ghana; small towns; urban planning; expropriation.

Dans les pays du Sud, l'urbanisme néolibéral est le plus généralement sous-tendu par la volonté de faire émerger un marché foncier urbain et par la théorie de l'avantage comparatif. Tandis que les travaux sur les dynamiques de propriété et de citoyenneté ont surtout analysé le premier principe, cet article cherche à établir comment la théorie de l'avantage comparatif a été mise en œuvre dans trois petites villes du Ghana et du Burkina Faso qui occupent une position significative dans la géographie des flux économigues qui faconnent l'Afrique. Deux d'entre elles, une ville minière et une ville touristique, situées en Ghana, sont intégrées dans des réseaux établis à l'échelle du globe, la troisième, une ville administrative au Burkina Faso, apparaît relativement en marge des dynamiques globales. L'argument développé dans le texte conduit à opérer deux autres déplacements par rapport aux travaux sur la propriété et la citovenneté: d'abord, en nuancant le paysage urbain pour faire droit à la spécificité intrinsèque des petites villes, ensuite, en élargissant la notion de propriété. Alors que les recherches en milieu urbain étudient le plus souvent les dynamiques de propriété dans la ville, l'article se centre sur une question négligée, celle qui a trait à la propriété de la ville elle-même. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 113). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

# 116 Kuuder, Conrad-J. Wuleka

The socio-cultural significance of the Kakube Festival of the Dagara of Nandom traditional area in Ghana / Conrad-J. Wuleka Kuuder, Raymond Adongo and Joe Abanga - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 103-124 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Dagari; traditional festivals; conservation of cultural heritage.

The advent of western civilization has had a negative impact on many important cultural practices of the people in Sub-Saharan Africa. However, a reawakening in recent times has led to people going back to their roots to rediscover what their forebears 'executed' with passion and these cultural practices have become an important part of the tourist trail in the area. This paper explores the importance of local events such as festivals which bring people together to celebrate a common heritage and which bring tourist interest to the region. In particular, the authors examine the annual festival of 'Kakube' of the Dagara of Nandom, Ghana, who trace their roots to a common ancestor. Data was obtained from key personalities in the community by making use of both simple random and purposive sampling techniques and further employing data collection methods such as questionnaires, in-depth interviews (IDI), personal observation and participation. Two hundred and fifty people responded to the questionnaire. The analysis revealed that the respondents benefited socially, culturally, economically, politically, religiously, and developmentally, hence their adherence to this heritage. The paper recommends that the Nandom Traditional Council, the Lawra District Assembly, the local business community, the Ghana Tourism Authority, as well as civil society organizations should help in the promotion of these festivals as being beneficial events on a national and international level and thus important to conserve. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 117 Majeed, Hasskei Mohammed

A critique of the concept of quasi-physicalism in Akan philosophy / Hasskei Mohammed Majeed - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 23-33. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; philosophy.

An important feature of recent African philosophical works is the attempt by writers to interpret some key concepts from within the context of specific African cultures. The interpretations of such writers, however, particularly in connection with Akan thought, have not been without problems. One such concept is the concept of a person. From the largely general position that a completely physical conception of the person is inconsistent with Akan cultural beliefs, the precise characterization of the non-physical constituent of the human being has been a source of great controversy. An expression that has of recent times been put forward as descriptive of that constituent is the "quasi-physical". The notion of quasi-physicalism, which considers as existent objects "belonging to a category between the realm of the obviously physical, i.e. those objects that obey the known laws of physics, and the realm of the so-called spiritual", is the brainchild of an Akan philosopher. In line with this philosophy, the 'okra' of a living or dead person is deemed to be quasi-physical. This article attempts an explanation of the notion and argues that it is conceptually flawed in

diverse ways, and as such philosophically indefensible. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 118 McCaskie, Tom

Telling the tale of Osei Bongu: an essay on the making of Asante oral history / Tom McCaskie - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 353-370 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ashanti polity; traditional rulers; praise poetry; Ashanti; oral history.

This paper is about the Asante perception and understanding of Asante history as expressed in the "apae" or 'praise songs' of Asantehene (King of the Asante) Osei Tutu Kwame, known as Osei Bonsu (1804-1823). As such, it offers an indigenous portrait of kingship and the expectations and behaviours attaching to it in Asante thought. The core of the paper is centred on the role of Osei Tutu Kwame as a leader in war, against the Fante of the southern Gold Coast in 1806-1807 and against the Abron of Gyaman (today in the eastern Côte d'Ivoire) in 1818-1819. Both campaigns are interpreted from the point of view of Asante thinking about their own historical goals and understandings, and of the fit and proper role of an Asantehene in such matters. Throughout, extensive oral historical materials are used in conjunction with the "apae", and a rich range of European sources are deployed as a counterpoint. The paper's claim to originality is that it offers an Asante view, at once intellectual and ideological, of their own constructions of their past and of the nature of their history as they themselves chose to understand it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 119 Mensah, Kenneth O.

Duolocal residence and gender relations in urban domestic water supply: understanding the Ga in contemporary Ghana / Kenneth O. Mensah and John Fitzgibbon - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 501-518.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ga; urban households; water supply; gender relations.

This case study employed a qualitative methodology to examine gender relations in urban domestic water supply under duolocality where heterogeneous spouses live in separate residences. It is based on the experiences of the Ga of Ghana at the present time (2011-present), with James Town as the study area. Results show that gender relations in duolocal water supply is mediated by several factors, including women's economic positioning and time reported to sleep at husbands' homes, age and authority structure, proximity of males and females, distance to water points, and availability of public showers and sachet water. There is significant participation of duolocal men in household water provision, aided by short distances to water points and ready access to showers and pure water. Women renegotiate their subordinate position in domestic water provision by using

their economic clout as leverage, manipulating their physical presence at men's residences, including late arrival to sleep but early departure, and capitalizing on opportunities presented by new social dynamics to form indirect alliances with men. The study provides additional contribution to understanding gender discourse in urban water supply as it uncovers previously under-explored social processes in the linkages between residential patterns and gender relations in resource access and use. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 120 Ofori-Parku, S. Senyo

Reality effect or media effect? Television's moulding of the environmental sanitation agenda in Ghana / S. Senyo Ofori-Parku - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 40-57 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mass media; waste management; sanitation; public opinion.

Mass media have a responsibility to popularize social and developmental issues. This is a central thesis of the normative view of mass media and development. Given the precarious nature of environmental sanitation in the West African country Ghana, what is the nature of media coverage on environmental sanitation? And how does media coverage relate to people's perceptions of and attitudes toward the problem? While it may be counterintuitive for people to rely on media as sources of information on an obtrusive problem such as environmental sanitation, using content/frame analysis and a survey, this article suggests the potential of mass media (television news) in Ghana to project particular worldviews relating to issues that audiences encounter in their daily lives, a mechanism the article refers to as agenda moulding. Thus, even for obtrusive social and development issues such as environmental sanitation, the nature and level of media coverage matters. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 121 Omatola, J. Shola

Special issue: Ghana's 2012 elections / guest ed.: J. Shola Omatola ; articles by J. Shola Omatola ... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2013. - 163 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 12, no. 2 (2013)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; elections; 2012.

On 7 December 2012, Ghanaians elected a new president and members of Parliament. The elections generally went well, as attested by reports of domestic and international election monitoring groups. The articles in this special issue of 'Journal of African Elections' examine how this remarkable result was accomplished, underscoring the high and low points of the process. Contributions: Introduction: Ghana defies the odds again: the December 2012 elections in perspective (J. Shola Omotola); The institutional framework of

the 2012 elections in Ghana: consolidating or reversing democratic achievement? (E. Remi Aiyede, Idris Erameh and Tosin Orimolade); The Electoral Commission of Ghana and the administration of the 2012 elections (J. Shola Omotola); Making democracy work? : quasi-public entities and the drama of elections in Ghana (Richard Asante); The nature of ideology in Ghana's 2012 elections (Franklin Obeng-Odoom); The youth and party manifestos in Ghanaian politics: the case of the 2012 general elections (Ransford Edward van Gyampo and Emmanuel Debrah); Oil and Ghana's 2012 presidential elections: reinvigorating the 'resources curse'? (Charles Nyuykonge and Keitumetse Letsoalo); Sustaining peace and stability: appraising the role of the National Election Security Task Force in the 2012 elections (Fastus Aubyn and Mustapha Abdallah); Film review: watching an African election (Tom Lodge). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 122 Opoku-Agyemang, Kwabena

'Rituals of distrust': illicit affairs and metaphors of transport in Ama Ata Aidoo's 'Two sisters' and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's 'Birdsong' / Kwabena Opoku-Agyemang - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 69-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; novels; women; interpersonal relations; gender relations.

Both Ama Ata Aidoo (Ghana) and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie (NIgeria) foreground illicit relationships between a younger woman and a married older man in their respective short stories 'Two Sisters"'and 'Birdsong'. Treating this relationship against the backdrop of social, political, and economic tropes associated with movement demonstrate the ways in which characters in both stories utilize their resources in an attempt to exploit each other to their own ends. Using the theories of Michel de Certeau, Anne McClintock, and Julia Kristeva, this article examines how both writers use metaphors of transport to examine the power relations between their heroines and their counterparts, finding that even though the women are in weaker positions, they manage to find ways to revolt. Revolt is, however, not a one-dimensional action, but a multifaceted phenomenon informed by the particular situations in which the women find themselves. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 123 Panford, Kwamina

An exploratory survey of petroleum skills and training in Ghana / Kwamina Panford - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 57-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum industry; vocational education; hydrocarbon policy.

This article concerns an exploratory study that serves as an inventory of petroleum skills, training, and educational institutions in Ghana as of July 2012. It evaluates Ghanaians' state of preparedness to perform competently, especially with regards to technical, professional, management, and supervisory jobs. It examines the extent to which skills needed for the new petroleum sector exist and what is being done by training institutions

and programmes to make more nationals ready and able to perform oil and gas jobs. It discusses the roles of an overarching national development vision and plan and an appropriate policy framework to use petroleum resources to generate jobs for indigenous Ghanaians, as one of the most powerful antidotes for the resource curse. By providing a baseline for future studies, it contributes to the crafting of policies and legislation to optimize the use of hydrocarbons in Ghana and the rest of Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 124 Schauert, Paul

Managing culture : discipline, artistry, and alternative education in Ghana's State dance ensembles / Paul Schauert - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 3-33 : fig, foto's. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; dance; artists; national culture; protest.

Contributing to discourses on cultural nationalism, the postcolonial African State, and national dance, this article explores the politics of "managing" culture in West Africa by showing how members of Ghana's two State dance ensembles mediate the surrounding disciplinary machinery to create possibilities for "self-improvement". Initially, this discussion elucidates the processes by which national performers become "soldiers of culture" as their bodies and characters are trained and retrained with rigorous militaristic precision. Subsequently, it highlights performers' artistry, examining how they tactically circumvent, or dance in between, this disciplinary apparatus, harnessing State institutions for personal ends. While taking advantage of the ensembles' alternative education to develop artistic, social, and entrepreneurial skills, performers are also shown to ironically use these troupes as platforms to reproach their State/employer. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 125 Stacey, Paul

'The chiefs, elders, and people have for many years suffered untold hardships' : protests by coalitions of the excluded in British Northern Togoland, UN Trusteeship Territory, 1950-7 / Paul Stacey - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 423-444 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Togo; chieftaincy; minority groups; decolonization; international relations; UN; colonial period; 1950-1959.

This article examines the use of tradition by minority groups whose territorial incorporation into British Northern Togoland under UN trusteeship was marked by political exclusion. This contrasts with the more typical pattern of productive and inclusive relations developing between chiefs and the administering authority within the boundaries of what was to become Ghana. In East Gonja, marginalized groups produced their own chiefs while simultaneously appealing to the UN Trusteeship Council to protect their native rights. The article contributes to studies on the limits of the 'invention of tradition' by showing the influence of external structures on African agency and organization. As the minority groups

sought UN support on the basis of their native status, the colonial power affirmed alternative versions of tradition that were perceived locally as illegitimate and thereby rendered ineffective. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 126 Woets, Rhoda

The recreation of modern and African art at Achimota School in the Gold Coast (1927-52) / Rhoda Woets - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 445-465 : foto's, ill. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; arts; art education; colonialism.

The formative influence of colonial art education on modern art movements in Africa has not attracted a great deal of scholarly attention. Yet, European art teachers in the Gold Coast challenged colonial prejudice that Africans were incapable of mastering European aesthetic forms. This article analyses the art education provided at the Teacher Training College at Achimota School where pupils learned both to revalue African art forms and to draw and paint in European, representational art styles. Modern artists built on and reshaped what they had learned at Achimota in order to respond to changing social and political conditions. The last section of this article explores the impact of colonial art education on the work of two of the earliest modern artists in Ghana: Kofi Antubam and Vincent Kofi. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA

# 127 Bhatt, Kinnari

The 2011 Guinean Mining Code : reducing risks and promoting social benefit in Africa / Kinnari Bhatt - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 247-270.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; mining law; corporation tax.

This article analyses some of the key investment terms of the Guinean Mining Code relating to taxation, government equity stake, permitting and environmental and social needs in the light of criticisms from mining companies, who claim it will deter investment. The article argues that projects which provide governments with a fair share of revenues through increased equity participation and taxation provisions and have positive environmental and social provisions constitute a less risky investment for both banks and their borrowing investors, who will benefit from such provisions when they seek project financing, a popular form of financing used in capital intensive extractive industries. The arguments made in this article can be applied more broadly to other African countries which are reforming their mining laws and are, in the process, faced with similar criticisms from the private sector. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# **IVORY COAST**

# 128 Djane, Kabran Aristide

Éducation relative à l'environnement et médecine traditionnelle: cas des femmes déplacées internes de la crise postélectoral de 2010 en Côte d'Ivoire / Kabran Aristide Djane - In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 104-121 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; folk medicine; contraception; displaced persons; women; environmental education.

Quatre paradigmes orientent la recherche en éducation relative à l'environnement (ERE); ce sont entre autres le paradigme positiviste-béhavioriste; le paradigme interprétatif-humaniste; le paradigme sociocritique et le paradigme de la réflexivité. Si les trois premiers trouvent un terrain privilégié de recherche, le dernier par contre est en pleine construction dans ce champ d'ERE. C'est donc à cette finalité que répond cette production scientifique qui met en exergue la médecine traditionnelle et la planification familiale comme objet de recherche de l'ERE en prenant comme espace empirique, le cadre postélectorale de 2010 en Côte d'Ivoire qui a vu le déplacement forcé de la couche de population vulnérable (femmes et enfants). Partant des résultats de recherche effectuée dans la région d'Aboisso (Sud-Est Ivoirien), qui a permis d'interroger 213 femmes déplacées internes, 17 tradipraticiennes et 4 médecins, l'analyse qualitative et quantitative fait ressortir que l'adoption de la médecine traditionnelle, comme pratiques sanitaires alternatives à la médecine moderne par les femmes déplacées internes dans un environnement de crise où le système sanitaire est complètement déstructuré, dépend fondamentalement de trois logiques: santé, écologique et économique. Cependant ces trois logiques s'articulent autour de l'éducation à l'environnement qui structure la représentation sociale de ses acteurs et l'ancrage de cette forme de médecine dans leurs pratiques. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

# 129 Gray, Stephen

Two African child soldiers: the Kourouma and Dongala contretemps / Stephen Gray - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 152-159. ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Congo (Brazzaville); novels; child soldiers.

This article places side-by-side the novels published almost simultaneously by two leading francophone African writers, Ahmadou Kourouma (Ivory Coast) and Emmanuel Dongala (Congo), concerned with the newly topical issue of child-soldiery in different parts of contemporary Africa, respectively 'Allah n'est pas obligé' (2000) and 'Johnny chien méchant' (2002). Both were translated into English in due course without reference from one to the other, yet the suggestion here is that the interplay between them was more than

fortuitous, amounting to a coordinated campaign to bring the issues they raise and illustrate to the attention of a wider readership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstrct]

### MALI

# 130 Marchand, Trevor H.J.

For the love of masonry : Djenné craftsmen in turbulent times / Trevor H.J. Marchand - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 155-172 : foto's. ASC Subject Headings: Mali; artisans; housing construction; world view.

Grounded in interview material recorded in Leiden, the Netherlands, in 2012, this article documents the artistry, passion, and professional dedication of a group of Malian craftsmen. In their own words (translated and transcribed from Bamanakan into English), five mud masons of Djenné deliberate upon training regimes, the growing importance of literacy and numeracy in their practice, competition and intergenerational conflict, the role of secrets in building construction, and new trajectories and contemporary challenges in the trade. In reflecting upon the current crises, their discussion also contributes to an understanding of ordinary people's struggles, ambitions, and changing life strategies during this difficult period in the nation's history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and Bamanakan. [Journal abstract]

### 131 Solomon, Hussein

TheAfrican state and the failure of US counter-terrorism initiatives in Africa : the cases of Nigeria and Mali / Hussein Solomon - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 427-445.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Nigeria; United States; terrorism; regional security.

Counter-terrorism initiatives are failing across the African continent. A major reason for this failure lies in the state-centric and military-focused nature of many counter-terrorism initiatives. In Africa, the state is often the source of insecurity for ordinary citizens. Any military strengthening of an illegitimate African state by the international community not only serves to bolster a predatory state but also undermines the human security of citizens. More importantly, such an approach conflates sub-state and international terrorism and serves to bolster the latter, thereby undermining regional and international security further. Put simply, current counter-terrorism initiatives are counter-productive. This paper focuses on counter-terrorism efforts in Nigeria and Mali with a special focus on US initiatives to combat terrorism in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 132 Williams, Paul D.

Partnership peacekeeping : challenges and opportunities in the United Nations-African Union relationship / Paul D. Williams and Arthur Boutellis - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 254-278 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Somalia; UN; African Union; peacekeeping operations; international cooperation; international relations.

The relationship between the United Nations (UN) and the African Union (AU) has at times been characterized by considerable conflict, mistrust, and tension, often hindering the predictability and conduct of effective peace operations. This article analyses the challenges facing UN-AU cooperation on peace and security issues and examines their partnerships in various peace operations. Specific attention is paid to the crucial cases of Somalia and Mali, which exemplify some of the positive and negative aspects of this relationship. The authors argue that while great power politics and the international normative context have played important roles in structuring debates about peace operational and financial challenges generated by the AU's big missions in Darfur, Somalia, and Mali, and the organizational cultures and bureaucratic constraints within which both institutions have had to work. Greater focus on these bottom-up factors could bring significant improvements to the decision-making processes in Addis Ababa and New York, to operational responses, and to the conduct of peace operations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### MAURITANIA

### 133 Moustapha, Elemine Ould Mohamed Baba

Negotiating Islamic revival: public religiosity in Nouakchott city / Elemine Ould Mohamed Baba Moustapha - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2014), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 45-82 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Islam; urban life.

As waves of Islamism have given rise to new signs of public religiosity in the city of Nouakchott, Mauritania, over the last decades, it becomes relevant to examine how a long-established Islamic tradition of a Moorish society negotiates these recent Islamic currents as well as their impact on the traditional links between warriors and scholars. The author conducted a survey in 2012 targeting several public expressions of religiosity in Nouakchott, including mosque numbers/attendance, "shouting sellers", audiocassette shops, radio/TV broadcasting, Islamic labels, and religious music. He describes several expressions of religiosity that chronicled as they appear in the public space of this city and offers comparisons of each, both diachronically and synchronically. In the second part of

the article he provides an analysis of possible origins of these aspects of religiosity within the Moorish community of Nouakchott. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### NIGER

## 134 Issaka, Hamadou

Lesinondations à Niamey, enjeux autour d'un phénomène complexe / Hamadou Issaka et Dominique Badariotti - In: *Les Cahiers d'Outre Mer:* (2013), vol. 66, no. 263, p. 295-310 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; Niger River; capitals; floods; physical planning.

Le site qui aurait joué un rôle important dans le choix de Niamey comme chef-lieu du territoire et capitale de la colonie du Niger à cause de la présence du fleuve dans cette partie du Sahel, où la présence d'un cours d'eau permanent est une source de stabilité, peut aussi avoir des conséquences sur les hommes et leurs biens. La présence du fleuve et des vallées peut être source de dangers pour une population très vulnérable. Cette vulnérabilité est accentuée par la pauvreté de la majorité des citadins, l'absence d'aménagement préalable des sites destinés à l'habitat, mais encore et surtout l'occupation des sites inondables par des population des textes par les uns et les autres, et le bas niveau de vie sont autant des facteurs qui accentuent les risques lors d'une inondation. Les inondations semblent cycliques dans certains secteurs de la ville et annuelles dans d'autres. Pourtant en dépit de cette évidence, des moyens tardent à être mis en place afin de diminuer les risques. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

# 135 Körling, Gabriella

La matérialité de la reconnaissance: les mobilisations locales pour la fourniture de services publics à Niamey / Gabriella Körling ; trad. Élodie Escusa - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 27-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; informal settlements; public services; land conflicts.

Cet article aborde les questions de la propriété et de la citoyenneté à travers le prisme de la fourniture de services publics et d'infrastructures dans les zones d'habitat informel en périphérie de Niamey, la capitale du Niger. Il analyse les dynamiques de la propriété et les demandes de services publics et explore ainsi le lien intime entre le lieu, la matérialité et l'articulation des dimensions de citoyenneté et d'appartenance à la ville. La fourniture de services publics est ainsi appréhendée comme une arène politique au sein de laquelle sont négociées quotidiennement les relations entre les résidents et les autorités locales et nationales. L'article démontre que, dans un contexte d'insécurité relative aux droits fonciers, les mobilisations locales pour la fourniture de services publics et d'équipements sont un moyen de revendiquer des droits sur le foncier urbain et ainsi, plus largement, d'aspirer à l'intégration dans la communauté politique de la ville. Il montre également que ces mobilisations sont la source de processus d'institutionnalisation dans un contexte où l'État brille par son absence en ce qui concerne les investissements, l'infrastructure et la planification urbaine. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 47). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGERIA

#### 136 Abdullahi, Ali Arazeem

Perceived threat of malaria and the use of insecticide treated bed nets in Nigeria / Ali Arazeem Abdullahi, Cecilia Van Zyl-Schalekamp, Anton Seneka - In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 25-44 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; malaria; children; attitudes; access to health care.

Using multiple qualitative methods, this study investigates the perceived threat and perceived susceptibility of children under five years of age to malaria, and the willingness of caregivers to use insecticide treated nets (ITNs) in the prevention of malaria in selected rural and urban areas in Kwara state, Nigeria. The health belief model (HBM) is the theoretical anchor of the study. Samples included mothers, fathers and grandparents whose child/ward had manifested malaria symptoms at one time or another and who had reported or failed to report such cases at the available health centres. Other respondents were community leaders, health workers and traditional pharmacists popularly known as 'elewe-omo'. The study found that malaria was perceived as a serious health problem and a threat to children by the majority of the respondents. However, high perceived threat of malaria did not guarantee widespread use of ITNs owing to limited access and poor distribution networks. Some measures for equitable and sustainable distribution and use of ITNs in local communities are recommended. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 137 Abe, Oyeniyi O.

Sustaining the responsible use of the environment through the utilization of natural resources in Nigeria : human rights considerations / Oyeniyi O. Abe - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 419-442.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; environmental law; natural resource management; environmental degradation; living conditions; human rights.

Since the advent of democracy in Nigeria in 1999 there have been various calls for addressing environmental injustice as part of human rights considerations. The Niger Delta of Nigeria presents a striking example of a region that became more impoverished by

exploration activities and whose inhabitants were denied the benefit of good health and a healthy environment. This article discusses the culpability of transnational corporations (TNCs) for the environmental degradation in the light of international environmental law (IEL) and international human rights law (IHRL). It endeavours to answer the question whether TNCs should be held liable for complicity with regard to crimes against individuals through irresponsible use of the environment. The principles of IHRL dictate that in carrying out exploratory activities attention must be devoted to the healthy living conditions of the inhabitants of the area where the resources are derived. The article also probes on human rights considerations in exploitation of natural resources. The TNCs should be held liable under international law for any acts committed in violation of norms of customary international law. The paper concludes with a recommendation for curbing the effects of environmental degradation. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 138 Adebanwi, Wale

Democracy and prebendalism in Nigeria : critical interpretations / ed. by Wale Adebanwi and Ebenezer Obadare ; forew. by Larry Diamond. - Basingstoke : Palgrave Macmillan, 2013. - XVI, 300 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten. ISBN 113728076X

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political systems; patronage; democracy.

Celebrating the original publication of Richard Joseph's seminal book "Democracy and prebendal politics in Nigeria" (1987), this collective volume brings together leading scholars of Nigeria to engage with the nation's experiments and experience with liberal democracy since the 1980s. The chapters in the first part examine governance and the political economy of prebendalism (or neopatrimonialism): The roots of neopatrimonialism: opposition politics and popular consent in southwest Nigeria (Leena Hoffmann and Insa Nolte); Prebendalism and the people: the price of petrol at the pump (Jane I. Guyer and LaRay Denzer; Prebendal politics and federal governance in Nigeria (Rotimi T. Suberu); Elite competition, institutional change, and political responsibility (E. Remi Aiyede); Beyond prebendal politics: class and political struggles in postcolonial Nigeria ('Kunle Amuwo); Positions of security and the security of position: bureaucratic prebendalism inside the State (Olly Owen). In part two, four authors examine how identity politics is (re)constructed through prebendalism: Hausa traditional culture, Islam, and democracy: historical perspectives on three political traditions (Muhammed S. Umar); Mediating justice: youths, media, and "affective justice" in the politics of Northern Nigeria (Conerly Casey): Ethno-regionalism and the origins of federalism in Nigeria (Olufemi Vaughan); The precariousness of prebendalism (David Pratten). [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 139 Adekeye, Daniel O.

An alternative platform for sustainable development : a social-reform agenda for Nigerian intellectuals / Daniel O. Adekeye - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 103-117. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sustainable development; attitudes; intellectuals.

Nigeria, like most African nations, groans under the burden of underdevelopment. How it got into the present quagmire and why the people have remained accustomed to this mess are the subjects of long-standing discourse. This article suggests a solution that is strategic to the essence of development in Nigeria. Its assumption is that socioeconomic development is driven by a mental configuration specifically infused as collective software for desired change. It argues for a social-reform agenda that should be the emphasis of the Nigerian intellectual elite. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 140 Andrae, Gunilla

Lagos tailors, trade unions, and organizations in the informal economy / Gunilla Andrae and Björn Beckman - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 191-208. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; artisans; textile industry; work environment; informal sector; trade unions; protest.

In January 2012 a broad spectrum of popular groups staged an unprecedented protest against the removal of what has been termed a "subsidy" on fuel prices by the Nigerian government. The participation of tailors in this national political event suggests that self-employed artisans were prepared to transcend their narrow nonpolitical agenda to promote their interests and demands for decent social and economic conditions. Interviews with participating organization representatives in Lagos indicate the supportive role of alliances with labour unions and organized informal workers at large. The authors see current global developments in the textile industry as conducive to this outcome. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 141 Ani, Rita Ngozi

Occupational influence on women's attitude towards oral health in the Enugu State, Nigeria / Rita Ngozi Ani and U.C. Nnabueze - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 125-135 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women workers; health; work environment; attitudes.

This paper investigates the influence of occupation and, therefore, socio-economic status, on attitudes towards oral health among women attending Primary Health Care (PHC) Centres in the Nkanu West Local Government Area of Enugu State, Nigeria. Three hundred and forty seven (347) women were selected from the total population of 2,608 women, using simple random sampling with a non-replacement balloting technique. The instrument

### WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

for data collection was the self-constructed questionnaire. The questionnaire had 14 items based on four point scale and had a Spearman Brown's reliability co-efficient of 0.79. The findings reveal that the respondents agreed that occupation influences women's attitude towards oral health. Based on the findings, it was recommended that women should be enlightened more on the influence of occupation on their oral health. Furthermore, they should be sensitized on the necessity to prevent oral health problems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 142 Attah, Noah Echa

Nigerian oil palm industry, 1920-1950 : a study in imperialism / Noah Echa Attah - In: *African Historical Review:* (2014), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; palm oil; plantations; imperialism; colonial period.

This article essentially examines the Nigerian oil palm economy in Nigeria between 1920 and 1950, using the widely accepted theory of imperialism. It argues that for the most part of the period under study, imperial and colonial governments accepted that metropolitan needs and conditions should dictate policies in the Nigerian oil palm industry. Nigeria was therefore incorporated into a vigorous extension of capitalism where its oil palm robustly serviced European industries. This was made possible through political and economic coercion, which will be articulated in this paper. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 143 Ben Simon, Okolo

2015 and the survival of the Nigerian State / Okolo Ben Simon - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 161-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political stability; national security; presidential elections; 2015.

Nigeria is currently faced with serious domestic challenges. While the State is not officially at war, it is standing on the precipice, especially with the eruption of violence occasioned by the emergence of the Boko Haram sect and the tenuous peace in the Niger Delta. With the 2015 general elections on the horizon, fears of further violence and disintegration are rife, more so because of the debate over who occupies the Presidential Villa at Abuja. President Goodluck Jonathan, a southerner, seems poised for a comeback even amidst the vociferous challenge posed by the political elites of northern Nigeria. This article looks at the different scenarios that might play out in 2015. It analyses the challenges of the survival of the Nigerian State, and makes some policy recommendations that Nigeria and its people need to put into place in order to ensure its survival beyond 2015. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 144 Dalley, Hamish

The idea of 'Third Generation Nigerian Literature': conceptualizing historical change and territorial affiliation in the contemporary Nigerian novel / Hamish Dalley - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p.15-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; novels; writers; literary criticism.

Recent critical discourse on Nigerian fiction employs historicizing techniques that categorize texts according to generations, each of which is presumed to share formal and political qualities and represent a distinct stage in national literary development. This essay critiques the prevalent "Third Generation Nigerian Literature" concept by highlighting its reliance on spatio-temporal constructs that fail to account for the complexity of the texts it classifies. Through a close reading of Adaobi Tricia Nwaubani's 'I do not come to you by chance' (2009) and Teju Cole's 'Open City' (2011), the author shows that recent Nigerian novels are shaped around ambivalent spatio-temporal imaginaries that exceed the national-generational framework. Nwaubani's novel explores characters' attempts to establish clear boundaries of ethical affiliation, while Cole's dramatizes imaginative border crossing and cosmopolitan de-centeredness. The author shows that both are traversed by alternative temporalities and spatialities that deconstruct their dominant frameworks. He therefore suggest that this ambivalence should prompt us to reflect on how our analyses of "Third Generation Nigerian Literature" could be enriched by exploring more multilayered methods of historicization beyond the nation-generational approach. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 145 David, Nicholas

Patterns of slaving and prey-predator interfaces in and around the Mandara mountains (Nigeria and Cameroon) / Nicholas David - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 371-397 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; slavery; Fulani; slave trade; historical sources.

While from the sixteenth to the early twentieth century there was a lasting and elastic demand for slaves in Central Africa, the practices by which they were acquired had to be adapted to the physical and human terrain, the technologies available and the socio-cultural postures of the predator and prey societies. In this paper, the author sketches the changing patterns of these variables in six slaving zones in and around the northern Mandara Mountains. Using historical sources, information from the diary of Hamman Yaji, a Fulani chief and active slaver, and data gathered in the course of ethnographic research in three of these zones by the author and his colleagues, he shows that in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the extraction of slaves from particular sub-regions within these zones was highly variable, as is evident in the interfaces between the decentralized prey societies and the predatory states. Besides providing fresh perspectives on slaving and

evidence for evaluating the constructions of historians, such studies open the way for research on the mutual accommodations to slaving affecting the societies and cultures of both prey and predators. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 146 Gaudio, Rudolf P.

Trans-Saharan trade : the routes of 'African sexuality' / Rudolf P. Gaudio - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 317-330.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; homosexuality; Christianity; Islam; Arabs; Blacks.

The idea that homosexuality is 'un-African' is widely regarded, at least among Western scholars, as a myth concocted during the colonial era. The evidence adduced to support this consensus is largely convincing, but it does not account for all the features of contemporary African leaders' homophobic discourses. In particular, it does not account for differences between Christian and Muslim rhetorics with respect to a putative 'African sexuality'. Historical, ethnographic, and literary evidence suggests these differences can be traced in part to the trans-Saharan slave trade, which gave rise to racialized sexual tropes of blacks and Arabs that circulated and continue to circulate on both sides of the Sahara. In Nigeria and perhaps elsewhere, it seems that sexual stereotypes of Arabs and black Africans derived from both the trans-Saharan trade and European colonial rule have been respectively, if unevenly, mapped onto Muslims and Christians, in a way that hinders national integration. This is so even when the leaders of both groups seem to be in agreement, as when they join forces to condemn homosexuality. To ignore such religious, racial, and sexual contradictions is to ignore some of the major cultural faultlines within contemporary African nation-states and the continent overall. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 147 LeVan, A. Carl

"I am here until development comes" : displacement, demolitions, and property rights in urbanizing Nigeria / A. Carl LeVan and Josiah Olubowale - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 387-408 : krt..

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; capitals; urban housing; housing shortage; migrants; land law; political action; ethnic relations.

Government demolitions have displaced hundreds of thousands of people in Abuja, Nigeria's Federal Capital Territory, over the last decade. This housing insecurity is not simply the result of urbanization, population growth, or wealth disparities. The authors attribute it instead to a property rights regime that perpetuates discrimination by providing special land rights for the area's early inhabitants. Laws accenting differences between "strangers" and indigenes, and migrants' social coping mechanisms that reinforce ethnic identities, should exacerbate the conditions for conflict. However, as indigenes have been short-changed by policies to relocate and compensate them, their interests have aligned more closely with migrants seeking improved housing security. Strategies to achieve this have shifted from judicial appeals and confrontational protests to government engagement. By pursuing the shared goal of housing rights for migrants and indigenes alike, new multi-ethnic coalitions have helped defuse tensions over land that have proved to be conducive to conflict elsewhere in Nigeria. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 148 Makofane, Keletso

Homophobic legislation and its impact on human security / Keletso Makofane ... [et al.] - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 186-195. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Uganda; homosexuality; LGBT; legislation; human security.

Despite sustained opposition, legislation criminalizing homosexuality persists and threatens human security in Africa in numerous ways. This paper explores the circumstances around the enactment of new anti-homosexual legislation in Nigeria and Uganda, examining five categories of insecurity faced by lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) people in the context of these laws: physical violence; extortion and blackmail; arbitrary arrest and detention; displacement from home; and loss of work. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 149 Malaolu, Patrick O.

Sources and the news from Africa : why are there no skyscrapers in Nigeria? / Patrick O. Malaolu - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 25-42 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Nigeria; newspapers; images.

This article evaluates the role of sources in the way UK news media represent Nigeria. In doing so, it interrogates the character and functions of news sources as a means to ascertain their influence in terms of the way Nigeria is constructed as news in the British press. Taking a cue from S. Allan (1999), who notes that the definitions of certain sources are routinely over-accessed to the detriment of alternative but crucial viewpoints, the article examines how and which sources are routinely accessed and the nature of these sources. It categorizes such sources and evaluates their impact as a means to unpack why Nigeria is constructed as news in a particular way. First it examines the rituals performed for journalists on foreign reportorial assignments. It considers the wider social and economic implications of media-sources relations, and gives insight into the extent to which mediated communication can contribute to cultural understanding and global development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 150 Meagher, Kate

Informality, religious conflict, and governance in Northern Nigeria: economic inclusion in divided societies / Kate Meagher - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 209-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Nigeria; Nigeria; informal sector; interreligious relations; social conflicts; State-society relationship.

This article examines processes of economic inclusion in divided societies, with a focus on both religious and formal-informal divides. Drawing on recent fieldwork in the Northern Nigerian cities of Kano and Kaduna, the article challenges the assumption that identity-based informal organization intensifies violent social divisions, and that taxation and linkages with the State foster more stable and inclusive governance. A range of informal sector activities - motorcycle taxi operators, tailors, tire dealers, butchers, and pepper soup producers in beer parlor - provides insights into escalating religious conflict and uneven patterns of formal inclusion in interreligious relations. Attention is focused on the relative role of informal institutions and formal interventions such as taxation in diffusing or exacerbating conflict at the grassroots level. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French.[Journal abstract]

# 151 Obi, Cyril

Oil and the Post-Amnesty Programme (PAP) : what prospects for sustainable development and peace in the Niger Delta? / Cyril Obi - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 249-263.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; amnesty; peacebuilding; petroleum industry.

This article explores the Post-Amnesty Programme (PAP), launched in 2009 following the decision of some insurgent militia leaders in the Niger Delta to "drop their weapons in exchange for peace" with Nigeria's federal government. It addresses the following questions: how has the PAP been shaped by the politics of the Nigerian State, and elite and transnational oil interests? Is the trade-off between peace and justice sustainable when such peace fails to address the roots of the grievances? The article argues that the PAP is an unsustainable State-imposed peacebuilding project to preserve the conditions for oil extraction by local, national and global actors. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 152 Ogunyemi, Olatunji

The impact of ethnocentric news values on the framing of Africa : a case study of African diasporic press in the United Kingdom / Olatunji Ogunyemi - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 9-24 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; diasporas; Nigerians; press; periodicals; ethnicity; stereotypes.

Studies have consistently found that Western media negatively stereotype Africa. This has been attributed to bias, but another perspective links it to ethnocentrism, which perpetuates the marginalization and exclusion of minority and diasporic groups from the public sphere. This study examines the news content of diasporic presses and their editorial perception of the five values that define professional journalism - public service, objectivity, autonomy, immeidacy, and ethics, focusing on 'Nigerian Watch', a newspaper for and by Africans in the diaspora. The journal is printed on the last Friday of every month, and is distributed freely across London and surrounding areas. The study found that 'Nigerian Watch' provides counter-stereotypical information and redefines African narratives from ethnocentric viewpoints. Paradoxically, it marginalizes mainstream groups as sources and readers, while the public sphere is saturated with media fostering community cohesion among the in-group, rather than cross-cultural communication across racial divides. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 153 Ojo, Olatunji

Shaving of a woman's head: 'isinmo' and the Igbo women's war on forced marriages in southern Nigeria 1900-1936 / Olatunji Ojo - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 519-536 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; marriage rites; gender relations; 1930-1939.

How, when and to whom should a woman marry, what constitutes marriage and what rights has a woman to influence the selection of her spouse? These and other questions were subjects of intense contestation between young men and women and their parents, on one hand, and, on the other, between commoners and members of the traditional elite in the Western Igbo district of Igbuzo in southern Nigeria during the early twentieth century. Disputes over marriage rites centred on the politics of 'isinmo' or the shaving of a woman's head. 'Isinmo' gave the "barber" exclusive and inalienable rights to the woman. Yet, in what amounted to reversal of tradition, women seeking to end or reduce parental and patriarchal control appropriated some of the rituals of 'isinmo' to contest its use and efficacy in the hands of its erstwhile beneficiaries. This article examines the rise of 'isinmo'and its linkage to power and gender relations in the 1930s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French.[Journal abstract]

# 154 Omotoso, Femi

Public-service ethics and accountability for effective service delivery in Nigeria / Femi Omotoso - In: *Africa Today:* (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 3, p. 119-139. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; civil servants; ethics.

### WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

Citizens expect public servants to be accountable and transparent in their actions. Public ethics and accountability are prerequisites to, and underpin, public trust. They are the cornerstones of good governance and development. In Nigeria, public trust in governance is low as a result of many challenges, principally the so-called Nigerian factor. Lack of transparency affects effective participation of citizens in the governing process. This article highlights the nature of Nigerian public service and draws out the challenges to the public-service delivery functions of government. It concludes that public servants should be ethical and accountable in the discharge of their duties for the betterment of the nation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 155 Onapajo, Hakeem

Violence and votes in Nigeria : the dominance of incumbents in the use of violence to rig elections / Hakeem Onapajo - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 27-51 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; voting; violence.

Which party uses violence to influence election outcomes? There are two existing perspectives that have offered responses to this critical question. One is a more popular position indicating that the incumbent party, more than the opposition party, makes use of violence with the aim of rigging elections; the other is a more radical perspective that suggests that electoral violence is more associated with the weakest party than with the incumbent. This paper seeks to contribute to the ongoing debate and to advance the argument suggesting the dominance of the incumbent in the use of violence to rig elections. With evidence sourced from well-trusted reports from independent election monitors, this paper shows with case studies from Nigeria at different electoral periods that, in terms of influencing elections than the opposition. It is further argued in the paper that the existing nature of executive power in Nigeria provides a plausible explanation for the incumbent's violence during elections. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 156 Onwuzuruigbo, Ifeanyi

Recontextualisation of the concept of godfatherism: reflections on Nigeria / Ifeanyi Onwuzuruigbo - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 25-50. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social relations; patronage; politics.

Social exchange relations have economic, religious, moral and political implications for both dyadic and group relations. Consequently, some social scientists deploy social exchange theory to explain human actions, behaviour and institutions. The concept of godfatherism, as a form of exchange and clientelist relation, has characterized social, political, religious and commercial networks of indigenous groups in Nigeria since precolonial times. Recent commentaries on godfatherism, however, erroneously portray the phenomenon as a new

form of political interaction, encouraging electoral fraud, promoting intra-party and political conflicts, and consequently stifling the consolidation of Nigeria's extant democracy. This superficial treatment of godfatherism, which presents it in a negative way, has developed without taking into account the socio-cultural origin of the concept and its contribution to the political and commercial development of precolonial societies. The paper re-contextualizes the concept of godfatherism, outlining godfatherism in Igbo commerce and merchant apprenticeship, and in Hausa/Fulani and Yoruba socio-political structure. It captures its positive contribution to entrenching responsive and responsible leadership and promoting development. It also considers the distortions the concept suffered as it evolved from a form of social exchange to a form of political relationship, encouraging political conflicts and corruption in colonial and post-colonial Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

# 157 Opoku-Agyemang, Kwabena

'Rituals of distrust': illicit affairs and metaphors of transport in Ama Ata Aidoo's 'Two sisters' and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's 'Birdsong' / Kwabena Opoku-Agyemang - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 69-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; novels; women; interpersonal relations; gender relations.

Both Ama Ata Aidoo (Ghana) and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie (NIgeria) foreground illicit relationships between a younger woman and a married older man in their respective short stories 'Two Sisters"'and 'Birdsong'. Treating this relationship against the backdrop of social, political, and economic tropes associated with movement demonstrate the ways in which characters in both stories utilize their resources in an attempt to exploit each other to their own ends. Using the theories of Michel de Certeau, Anne McClintock, and Julia Kristeva, this article examines how both writers use metaphors of transport to examine the power relations between their heroines and their counterparts, finding that even though the women are in weaker positions, they manage to find ways to revolt. Revolt is, however, not a one-dimensional action, but a multifaceted phenomenon informed by the particular situations in which the women find themselves. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 158 Oyewunmi, Adejoke

From preservation to commodification of culture : interrogating the nature of protection accorded to cultural property under the intellectual property regime in Africa / Adejoke Oyewunmi - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 363-389. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; cultural heritage; intellectual property; patents; trademarks; copyright.

The cultural heritage of a nation is valuable as a source of social and cultural identity, contributing to the uniqueness of a group, while also facilitating cultural exchange and

global creative diversity. Where effectively harnessed, cultural heritage contributes to the economic well-being of societies. New possibilities for exploitation and commercialization have been heightened by the emergence of advanced technological processes in diverse fields; in this way, aspects of cultural heritage have become marketable products and commodities that are bought and sold in global markets. These developments have necessitated a shift from a strict adherence to the preservation and safeguarding of culture in its authentic cultural context to a more liberal approach which facilitates development and trade. The imperative of a different approach is dictated by the need to improve the legal position of custodians of cultural expressions, knowledge and practices. This paper highlights the challenge of identifying a system most suitable to do this and examines the evolution of protection systems of cultural property under African regional protection systems, in contrast to evolving international regimes for the protection of traditional cultural expressions (TCEs) and traditional knowledge (TK). The paper further interrogates the extent to which the existing framework of the Nigerian intellectual property system safeguards protection of cultural rights, and draws lessons from other jurisdictions to strengthen the position of owners of TK and TCEs to benefit better from the exploitation of their culture. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 159 Renne, Elisha P.

Parallel dilemmas: polio transmission and political violence in Northern Nigeria / Elisha P. Renne - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 466-486. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; poliomyelitis; public health; vaccination; political violence.

Nigeria is one of three countries where polio continues to be endemic. In Northern Nigeria, areas with low levels of polio immunization due to persistent parental opposition as well as implementation and infrastructural problems have contributed to wild poliovirus transmission. Furthermore, political violence associated with Islamic groups opposed to the federal government has also hampered the conclusion of the Global Polio Eradication Initiative (GPEI) efforts. This violence, which began in Borno state and has spread to other parts of Northern Nigeria, occurs precisely where poliovirus transmission continues. These two related aspects - parallel dilemmas of low immunization and political violence confound the conclusion of GPEI efforts in Nigeria. This situation also raises ethical questions both about the final stages of eradication efforts and about military actions to contain ongoing violence. The Nigerian government's attempts to suppress opposition to the polio eradication campaign by threatening non-compliant parents with arrest and by closing down media outlets may frighten some parents into compliance but can also breed resentment and resistance, just as military and police activities, such as house-to-house sweeps and widespread arrests, may encourage sympathy for Islamic insurgents. This situation suggests that the possible solution of one problem - the ending of wild poliovirus

transmission - depends upon a solution of an other, i.e. the cessation of violent anti-government activities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 160 Sampson, Isaac Terwase

(De)legitimising I-banks: the controversy over Islamic banking in contemporary Nigeria / Isaac Terwase Sampson - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 405-426 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; banking; Islam.

Since the Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) published guidelines on the establishment and regulation of Islamic banking (I-banking) in Nigeria, differing sentiments have been offered to (de)legitimize this financial product. This paper evaluates contending perspectives on the institutionalization of I-banking in Nigeria. It argues that in spite of the globally acknowledged benefits of I-banking, the peculiar character of religiosity in Nigeria may render this financial product an instrument of conflict, and ultimately trivialize its anticipated advantages. Although some of the negative opinions against I-banking are informed by sectarian sentiments, the legal, constitutional and social arguments advanced by some of its antagonists seem persuasive. Consequently, the paper recommends some alternative options that will bring about a liberalized non-interest banking regime that reflects Nigeria's national peculiarities without necessarily compromising peace and unity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 161 Solomon, Hussein

TheAfrican state and the failure of US counter-terrorism initiatives in Africa : the cases of Nigeria and Mali / Hussein Solomon - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 427-445.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Nigeria; United States; terrorism; regional security.

Counter-terrorism initiatives are failing across the African continent. A major reason for this failure lies in the state-centric and military-focused nature of many counter-terrorism initiatives. In Africa, the state is often the source of insecurity for ordinary citizens. Any military strengthening of an illegitimate African state by the international community not only serves to bolster a predatory state but also undermines the human security of citizens. More importantly, such an approach conflates sub-state and international terrorism and serves to bolster the latter, thereby undermining regional and international security further. Put simply, current counter-terrorism initiatives are counter-productive. This paper focuses on counter-terrorism efforts in Nigeria and Mali with a special focus on US initiatives to combat terrorism in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 162 Strong, Krystal

Naija boy remix : Afroexploitation and the new media creative economies of cosmopolitan African youth / Krystal Strong and Shaun Ossei-Owusu - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 189-205.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; United States; artists; popular music; Internet; youth.

This article examines how young African cultural entrepreneurs harness the economic, technological and creative openings created by globalization with a focus on the Naija Boyz (Olatoye and Teju Komolafe), two Nigerian-born, US-based brothers, who became YouTube sensations via their 'African Remix' genre of hip hop video parodies. With over 20 million views, the videos are situated within four converging movements within contemporary African youth cultural production: the maturation of African hip hop; the specific resurgence of Nigeria as a cultural hub driven by Nollywood and the local hip hop scene; the circulation of new media technologies; and, the formation of an increasingly cosmopolitan, tech-savvy generation of African youth. Using the Naija Boyz' images and lyrics, the YouTube videos are analyzed as critical commentaries of (black) American and African cultural scripts, which interrogate issues of gender, class, citizenship, and inter-/intra-diasporic relations. Moreover, the Naija Boyz are posited as archetypes of a rising generation of African youth, whose intercultural experiences outside of the African continent serve as a form of social capital that constitutes the basis of new (and potentially problematic) creative economies, which expand the presumed boundaries and concerns of African youth cultures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 163 Tunca, Daria

The confessions of a "Buddhist Catholic" : religion in the works of Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie / Daria Tunca - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 50-71. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women writers; literature; religion.

This essay examines the representation of and role played by religion in the works of Nigerian writer Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie over a period of almost fifteen years, from her first published book, the collection of poems 'Decisions' (1997), to one of her most recent short stories, 'Miracle' (2011). By establishing a dialogue between Adichie's creative writing, her nonfictional texts, and statements from interviews, this article outlines the development of the writer's reflections on her own Catholic faith, but also on Islam, Pentecostalism, and traditional Igbo religion. It is argued that the recurrent features and evolutions discerned in Adichie's work variously testify to her growing awareness of the interaction between the ethnic, religious, social, and political forces that have shaped postcolonial Nigeria; to her willingness to denounce religious extremism in all its guises; and to her suspicion that the main role of spiritual movements may be to help human beings in the repression of their metaphysical anxieties. As this final item indicates, Adichie's approach to the divine, and

especially to the Catholic faith, is far from straightforward and bespeaks an ambiguity that is examined throughout the essay. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 164 Udengwu, Ngozi

*Women in Nigerian theatre* / guest eds. Ngozi Udengwu & Victor Ukaegbu. - London : African Theatre Association, 2012. - 128 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (African performance review, ISSN 1753-5964 ; vol. 6. no. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; theatre; drama; women; writers; gender.

This special issue of 'African Performance Review' deals with women in Nigerian theatre, both as playwrights and directors, and as subjects in Nigerian drama. It highlights the changing roles of women in Nigerian society as represented in theatre and drama. Contributions: Introduction: Whose theatre? Women in Nigeria theatre (Ngozi Udengwu & Victor Ukaegbu); Performing freedom: strategies of gender balancing in modern African writing (Osita C. Ezenwanebe); Femi-nism: woman as narrative ligament in Femi Osofisan's plays (Ndubuisi Nnanna); Non-literary mode of communicating gender differences in Igbo plays (Enyinnaya Samuel Ikeokwu); The paradox of gender discourse in rural-urban spaces of postcolonial Northern Nigeria: the case of Zaynab Alkali's 'The initiates' (Abubakar Aliyu Liman); Nigerian female playwrights and the evolution of a literary style: gendered discourse in the plays of Onwueme, Salami- Agunloye and Utoh-Ezeajugh (Tracie Chima Utoh- Ezeajugh); To sack a city or to breach a woman's chastity: Euripides' 'Trojan women' and Osofisan's 'Women of Owu' (Olakunbi O. Olasope). Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 165 Yekini, Abubakri O.

Judicial imbalance in the application of Islamic personal law in Nigeria : making a case for legislative reforms / Abubakri O. Yekini - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 391-417.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; private law; Islamic law; customary law; courts.

Islamic law was institutionalized as a legal system in Nigeria in the early part of the nineteenth century. Today, Islamic personal law in particular has been given constitutional recognition and applies to all Muslims in Nigeria. However, in southern Nigeria its application has diminished significantly due to a failure to recognize the difference between personal and territorial law and in some cases a prejudice exists against Islamic law. The situation in southern Nigeria is attributed to the attitude of Muslims in that region who prefer their customary laws and institutions. The author presents a case of the Supreme Court in southern Nigeria in which it states that Islamic law is not in force in any part of the southern part of the country. The author explains the problems regarding the application of Islamic personal law in the south and gives some recommendations regarding a legislative

### WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

intervention to regulate the application of personal systems of law in Nigeria. He advises that the courts approach Islamic personal law as a personal and not a territorial law. The author also advises Muslims to state expressly in their will that they adhere to Islamic law. An independent Shariah Panel as well as Shariah courts should be set up where Muslims can put their cases to and adjudicate on questions of Islamic personal law. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

### 166 Kane, Safiétou

Women and development in urban Senegal: microcredit and social capital / Safiétou Kane -In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 45-64. ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; urban women; microfinance; social networks.

The challenging living conditions of many Senegalese families, and the absence of a providing spouse, have led women to covet new economic opportunities, such as microcredit loans. Microcredit loans offer Senegalese women the possibility to financially support their households and become active participants in their economies. A study was carried out in Grand-Yoff, an overpopulated peri-urban area of the Senegalese capital city Dakar, where most people face daily survival needs. It examined the relationships between microcredit activities and the social capital of Senegalese female loan recipients. It found that the impact and success of microcredit are closely tied to the female borrowers' social capital. Household members, kin groups, communities, social and business networks, formal education, training, professional and business experience are all important sources of social capital for female borrowers. Sources of social capital for the participants in the study can be dependable and enriching, but in many cases reveal themselves to be treacherous, jeopardizing the survival of their households and businesses. The study shows that a providing spouse, formal education, training, business experience, and belonging to social and entrepreneurial activities facilitate women's success in their microcredit and entrepreneurial activities. The most responsive microcredit models are those of development organs (mainly NGOs), and women's cooperatives and groups, because they adopt integrated approaches, thereby addressing women's needs in conjunction with micro-lending. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 167 Sall, Mahmoudou Bocar

Déterminants de la compétitivité financière des P.M.E. sénégalaises / Mahmoudou Bocar Sall - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 51-79 : tab. L'objet de cet article est de mieux appréhender la réalité de la compétitivité financière dans les petites et moyennes entreprises (PME) au Sénégal. L'article présente les résultats de tests d'hypothèses relatifs aux variables fondamentales susceptibles d'influencer le comportement des PME en matière de compétitivité financière. Par le biais de modèle d'économétrie des données de panel, l'auteur a observé un échantillon composé de 407 entreprises durant la période 1998–2006. Les résultats révèlent que les niveaux de compétitivité financière, liés positivement aux variables de masse salariale (main-d'oeuvre), de composition des actifs, de l'effort d'investissement varient en fonction de la taille et du secteur d'activité des entreprises. En outre, l'auteur note que la variable de politique financière (taux d'endettement) est négativement corrélée à la compétitivité financière. Ann., bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 168 Sané, Youssouph

La politique de l'habitat au Sénégal : une mutation permanente / Youssouph Sané - In: *Les Cahiers d'Outre Mer:* (2013), vol. 66, no. 263, p. 311-334 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; urbanization; capitals; housing; housing policy.

L'habitat est une question très sensible au Sénégal, en raison notamment du déficit de l'offre en terrains aménagés pour les demandeurs de logements. Il s'en est suivi un développement spontané et anarchique de certains espaces, dans les grandes villes, à Dakar en particulier où l'on note un nombre important de quartiers irréguliers. L'État tente de juguler la crise du logement et de résorber les quartiers irréguliers et insalubres, en menant une politique ambitieuse de promotions immobilière et foncière, en favorisant la restructuration urbaine et en mettant en place un système de financement, permettant aux ménages, les plus modestes notamment, d'accéder au toit par l'épargne. Cependant, l'urbanisation continue de ces dernières décennies a drainé une masse considérable de populations dans les centres urbains, à tel point que l'offre publique en logements ne peut pas suffire. Quant au secteur privé, il s'adresse exclusivement aux classes moyennes et aisées solvables. Résultat : une bonne partie des habitants des villes sénégalaises vit dans des quartiers auto-construits de plus en plus éloignés des centres, et/ou dans des quartiers non conformes aux réglementations en vigueur. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

# 169 Snell, Heather

Toward 'a giving and a receiving' : teaching Djibril Diop Mambéty's 'Touki Bouki' / Heather Snell - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 127-139. ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Canada; films; higher education; teaching methods.

This article argues that Djibril Diop Mambéty's film 'Touki Bouki' (Directed by Djibril Diop Mambéty, Perf. Magaye Niang, Mareme Niang, and Aminata Fall. Cinegrit, 1973) has the

potential to disrupt colonialist modes of viewing and generate interest in the oftentimes innovative modes of cinematic expression coming out of Africa, in this case Senegal. It draws on two experiences teaching the film, one in an undergraduate course at a large Canadian research university and the other in a graduate course at a slightly smaller Canadian research university, to reflect on both the efficacy and implications of particular pedagogical approaches in the postcolonial classroom and the peculiar ways in which 'Touki Bouki' challenges viewers to reflect on how one's affective, national, and cultural affiliation impacts interpretation. Mambéty's film is satiric, self-reflexive, and deliberately digressive, features that point not only to a certain investment in the creative fusions of received cultural forms such as West African oral traditions and the European films that circulated in Senegal throughout the 1960s and 1970s but also to an attempt to position viewers as 'givers' as much as 'receivers' - that is, as subjects who must do considerable work to piece together the plot and tease out the meaning of juxtaposed images. If nothing else, 'Touki Bouki' necessitates and can even be said to provoke active spectatorship; in so doing, it provides an invaluable entry point into discussions about African cinemas in the larger contexts of colonialism, postcolonialism, neocolonialism, globalization, and transculturation. Bibliogr., notes, .sum. [Journal abstract]

### WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

ANGOLA

# 170 Gastrow, Claudia

"Vamos construir!" : revendications foncières et géographie du pouvoir à Luanda, Angola / Claudia Gastrow ; trad. Chloé Josse--Durand - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 132, p. 49-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; urban renewal; expropriation; State-society relationship.

Cet article se penche sur les questions de propriété, de citoyenneté et d'autorité de l'État à Luanda. Il étudie la façon dont les victimes de démolitions urbaines, en essayant d'obtenir compensation pour la perte de leur propriété, remettent en cause des formes établies de relations entre État et citoyens. L'auteure avance que la croyance dans le pouvoir du Mouvement populaire de libération de l'Angola (MPLA) a conduit de nombreuses victimes de démolitions à s'en éloigner précisément parce qu'elles le considéraient comme responsable de leurs malheurs. En prenant comme point de départ une réflexion sur l'autorité de l'État constituée de façon dialogique par la reconnaissance mutuelle entre État et citoyens, l'article montre comment les victimes de démolitions ont essayé de déplacer leur quête de reconnaissance en dehors de la sphère du parti vers d'autres sphères que sont la loi et l'esthétique urbaine. Ce faisant, elles offrent une alternative au type de

relations politiques qui sont à la base du pouvoir du MPLA, contribuant à l'érosion de son hégémonie. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 72). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### CAMEROON

#### 171 Beneduce, Roberto

Fantasmagories de la cure : routinisation de la vision et "textes cachés" dans les thérapies rituelles (Cameroun) / Roberto Beneduce - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 212, p. 895-933.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; healers; healing rites.

Cette recherche, qui s'est développée au cours d'une période de sept ans au Sud-Cameroun (2001-2007), concerne les nouvelles expressions de la cure dite "traditionnelle" et plus particulièrement les formes inédites du discours et de l'imaginaire thérapeutiques. Sans négliger les changements et les métamorphoses des répertoires symboliques et des sources de pouvoir qui caractérisent le travail actuel de ceux que l'on peut appeler les "nouveaux nganga", l'analyse prend surtout en considération le modèle visionnaire-prophétique de la cure, ainsi que les formes de subjectivation et les politiques de la mémoire implicitement mises en oeuvre. Il s'agit également de saisir, dans ces pratiques, du miracle ordinaire, dans les catégories étiologiques utilisées et des récits d'un de leurs protagonistes, les signes inquiets d'un remaniement (d'une "réparation") de l'Histoire et du chaos caractérisant la postcolonie. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 172 David, Nicholas

Patterns of slaving and prey-predator interfaces in and around the Mandara mountains (Nigeria and Cameroon) / Nicholas David - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 371-397 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; slavery; Fulani; slave trade; historical sources.

While from the sixteenth to the early twentieth century there was a lasting and elastic demand for slaves in Central Africa, the practices by which they were acquired had to be adapted to the physical and human terrain, the technologies available and the socio-cultural postures of the predator and prey societies. In this paper, the author sketches the changing patterns of these variables in six slaving zones in and around the northern Mandara Mountains. Using historical sources, information from the diary of Hamman Yaji, a Fulani chief and active slaver, and data gathered in the course of ethnographic research in three of these zones by the author and his colleagues, he shows that in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries the extraction of slaves from particular sub-regions within these zones was highly variable, as is evident in the interfaces between the decentralized prey

societies and the predatory states. Besides providing fresh perspectives on slaving and evidence for evaluating the constructions of historians, such studies open the way for research on the mutual accommodations to slaving affecting the societies and cultures of both prey and predators. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 173 DeLancey, Mark Dike

Localizing Fulbe architecture / Mark Dike DeLancey - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2014), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-43 : ill., krt., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Fulani; architecture; identity.

Fulbe architecture of the Adamawa Region, Cameroon, and the Fouta Djallon region, Guinea, bear many formal similarities. Fulbe in northern Cameroon often point to architectural form as a marker of ethnic identity. Scholars have also perceived ethnicity, as well as Islam, as central to analyzing Fulbe architecture, drawing upon a now-outdated understanding of 'pulaaku', or Fulbeness. This article argues that those studying Fulbe architecture must recognize the shift in Fulbe studies from an emphasis on a unitary identity to its malleability. The Fulbe should more appropriately be perceived, especially in the realm of permanent architecture, as extraordinarily adaptive. The focus on ethnicity and Islamic faith has in fact blinded scholars to the much stronger connections that can be drawn with local architectural traditions, irrespective of religion or ethnicity. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 174 Ndjio, Basile

"Magic body" and "cursed sex" : Chinese sex workers as bitch-witches in Cameroon / Basile Ndjio - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 370-386. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chinese; prostitution; witchcraft; images.

The expansion of Chinese activities in Africa has been accompanied by a growing number of young Chinese women migrants engaged in prostitution, transforming the red-light districts of some African cities from markets almost entirely monopolized by local sex workers into highly competitive Chinese commercial sexualized sites. In Cameroon, disgruntled local sex workers now point to a "Chinese sexual invasion" and blame young Chinese women for the decline in their business. This article explores some of the remarkable tactics devised by local sex workers in Douala to deal with the "unfair competition" represented by Chinese sex workers. These tactics include the production of extremist discourses that construe Chinese sex workers as economic predators, and characterize them as dangerous putes sorcières (bitch-witches). The article concludes that the pervasive idiom of occultism, embodied by the concepts of "magic body" and "cursed sex" that permeate much of the popular imagination of Chinese sex labourers in Cameroon, reflects a broader disenchantment with recent China-Africa cooperation, which is increasingly perceived as an attempt by China to control Africa's immense natural resources under the guise of mutually beneficial relations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 175 Oumar, Saidou Baba

The development of water management institutions and the provision for water delivery in Cameroon : history and futures / Saidou Baba Oumar and Devi Datt Tewari - In: *Ghana Journal of Development Studies:* (2012), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 80-102 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; water management; water supply; governance; capacity building.

This paper examines past scenarios and future prospects for the development of water management institutions and provisions for water delivery in Cameroon. The major aim of the paper is to reconstruct the history of water management that led to the current water delivery system in Cameroon. Data obtained from personal observation and secondary sources were used to capture the objectives of the inquiry. The paper observed that despite the classification of Cameroon as a water surplus country, the country's 18 million inhabitants suffer from hardships on a day to day basis and experience a low standard of living, caused by a lack of progress in Cameroon's water management. The non-existence of proper water policies and water laws together with undeveloped water structures have reinforced the country's poor provisioning of water. The paper concludes that this can be attributed to the lack of development of water management institutions and structures. The paper suggests a set of broad guidelines for developing water institutions and the authors encourage the creation of a financially viable autonomous water structure from which a sound water policy and water laws can be drafted. Bibligr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

### 176 Chauvin, Emmanuel

L'imbroglio centrafricain : état, rebelles et bandits / Emmanuel Chauvin et Christian Seignobos - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2013), no. 248, p. 119-148 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; civil wars; political stability; rebellions; banditry; pastoralists.

L'imbroglio centrafricain est né du prolongement de plusieurs situations. Structurellement, le pouvoir central est confiné dans la capitale et les grandes villes. Dans le nord du pays, des rébellions ont pris le contrôle de l'espace rural et divisé le territoire national en une mosaïque de territoires plus ou moins autonomes. Au fil du temps, des bandes de coupeurs de route, les 'zargina', ont imposé un modèle prédateur d'organisation de

l'espace. Les putschs de François Bozizé et de Michel Djotodia ont favorisé l'enrôlement massif de mercenaires étrangers, tchadiens et soudanais, dans les conflits centrafricains. La prise du pouvoir de Bangui par la Séléka, en mars 2013, mêle ces composantes de façon inextricable. Elle se traduit par une mise en coupe réglée du pays suivie d'affrontements à connotation religieuse. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

# 177 Lockhart Smith, Ivonne

Conflict management in the Central African Republic: making genocide prevention work / Ivonne Lockhart Smith - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 178-185. ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; UN; conflict prevention; peacekeeping operations.

This commentary analyses the international response to the crisis that struck the Central African Republic (CAR) in early December 2013. It examines three intertwined dimensions defining the courses of action available to policymakers dealing with pre-genocidal crises: the politics and institutional manoeuvring shaping the United Nations (UN) Security Council's decision to authorise an enforcement mission without deploying 'blue helmets' on the ground; the operational complexities involved in launching rapid reaction forces; and the interdependent logics between peacebuilding and atrocity prevention. The author argues that there are three ways for the UN Secretariat to ensure a more effective response to CAR-type situations: generating political will to respond swiftly to deteriorating crises leading to widespread abuses of human rights by advancing the concept of Responsibility to Protect as a core component of States' national interests; developing strategic frameworks for the deployment of multi-plural missions equipped to avert the actual or potential threat of atrocities; and developing joint early warning and scenario planning between peacebuilding and atrocity prevention agencies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

# 178 Gray, Stephen

Two African child soldiers: the Kourouma and Dongala contretemps / Stephen Gray - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 152-159. ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Congo (Brazzaville); novels; child soldiers.

This article places side-by-side the novels published almost simultaneously by two leading francophone African writers, Ahmadou Kourouma (Ivory Coast) and Emmanuel Dongala (Congo), concerned with the newly topical issue of child-soldiery in different parts of contemporary Africa, respectively 'Allah n'est pas obligé' (2000) and 'Johnny chien méchant' (2002). Both were translated into English in due course without reference from

one to the other, yet the suggestion here is that the interplay between them was more than fortuitous, amounting to a coordinated campaign to bring the issues they raise and illustrate to the attention of a wider readership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstrct]

### 179 Moukamba, Fidèle

Éthique et gouvernance : séminaire de renforcement des capacités des enseignants de l'Université Marien Ngouabi : les 16, 17 et 18 décembre 2010 / sous la dir. de Fidèle Moukamba ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 127 p. ; 22 cm. - (Logique, sciences et philosophie des sciences).

ISBN 2336293323

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); universities; professional ethics; capacity building; conference papers (form); 2010.

Actes d'un séminaire sur le renforcement des capacités des enseignants de l'Université Marien Ngouabi de Brazzaville qui s'est tenu les 16-18 décembre 2010 au Congo. Le séminaire a eu pour thème: éthique et gouvernance. Cinq sous-thèmes ont été développés: 1) éthique et environnement universitaire; 2) problèmes éthiques à l'Université Marien Ngouabi; 3) gouvernance et développement de l'Université Marien Ngouabi; 4) état des lieux sur l'acte pédagogique à l'Université Marien Ngouabi; 5) antivaleurs et procédures pénales. Les actes comportent les allocutions d'ouverture et de clôture, ainsi que les communications présentées par David Mavouangui, Paul Nicolas Gomes Olamba, François Sita, Grégoire Lefouoba, et Scholastique Dianzinga et François Ndebani. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# 180 Ndeko, Gertrude

Population, santé et développement au Congo / sous la dir. de Gertrude Ndeko, Joseph Mbandza et Daniel Loumouamou ; préf. de Laurent N.M. Assogba. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 334 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Actes des journées scientifiques sur 'Population, santé et développement' Brazzaville, 20-22 novembre 2012. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

### ISBN 9782343026428

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; public health; health care; diseases; reproductive health; development; environment; conference papers (form); 2012.

Les communications et réflexions dans cet ouvrage sont issues des journées scientifiques 'Population, santé et développement' tenues à Brazzaville (Congo) les 20-22 novembre 2012. La première partie revisite l'étude de quelques pathologies courantes au Congo (VIH/SIDA, paludisme, maladies diarrhéiques), en mettant en relief leur impact socioéconomique et financier sur le développement des populations du pays. La deuxième partie fait une étude comparative des dépenses de santé au Congo et dans la République

# WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

démocratique du Congo (RDC). La troisième partie aborde les questions liées au VIH, à la population et à l'environnement en présentant les indicateurs, les tendances et l'offre du VIH/SIDA au Congo puis en analysant les problèmes d'environnement liés à l'urbanisation. La quatrième partie s'attelle, d'une part, à la santé sexuelle et reproductive, d'autre part, aux populations vulnérables et à leurs problèmes de santé et de sexualité. Enfin, la cinquième et dernière partie donne quelques pistes de réflexion sur certains problèmes liés à la santé, mais présentés de façon littéraires. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

#### 181 Cuvelier, Jeroen

Work and masculinity in Katanga's artisanal mines / Jeroen Cuvelier - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 3-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; miners; mining; masculinity; gender roles.

This article, based on 16 months of anthropological fieldwork between 2005 and 2012, examines the relationship between work and masculinity among artisanal miners, or creuseurs, in Katanga, the southeastern province of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It argues that men's involvement in artisanal mining should be considered not only as an economic survival strategy but also as an attempt to experiment with new ways of being a man in a context of economic crisis and changing gender relations. Furthermore, the article criticizes the tendency to downplay or underestimate the complexity and diversity of processes of masculine identity construction in Africa's artisanal-mining areas. In order to do justice to the intricacy of these processes, the article proposes using concepts and insights from the field of masculinity studies and distinguishing between a levelling and a differentiating trend in artisanal miners' masculinity practices. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 182 Demart, Sarah

Genre et transgression des normes morales et sexuelles dans les Églises de Réveil à Kinshasa et en diaspora / Sarah Demart - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 212, p. 783-811.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Pentecostalism; norms; sexuality; diasporas.

Cet article se propose d'explorer la transgression des normes religieuses par les croyants (pasteurs et fidèles) associés au Réveil qui, à l'instar du pentecôtisme, connaît un succès spectaculaire en République démocratique du Congo et dans la diaspora depuis quelques décennies. Affirmée avec force par les convertis et objet de divisions dans la société globale, la frontière entre "monde chrétien" et "monde païen" n'est pourtant pas toujours identifiable à partir de la morale, salvatrice et "civilisatrice", revendiquée. En témoigne la

récurrence des scandales, impliquant les Églises et leurs responsables autour des questions d'argent ou de sexe. À partir de recherches menées depuis une dizaine d'années dans les milieux congolais, l'auteur examine l'ambivalence de la morale sexuelle en considérant le fait que si l'Église est le lieu d'adhésion à une utopie normative, en construction, elle peut aussi être le lieu privilégié d'hébergement de pratiques, précisément contradictoires avec la norme chrétienne. Le lecteur verra que la notion d'hétérotopie proposée par Foucault pour penser des "espaces autres" permet d'éviter l'écueil d'une approche binaire (émancipation versus soumission) de l'offre religieuse à la faveur de référentiels identitaires pluriels et redevables de l'histoire longue. La prise en compte de ces transgressions permettant d'éclairer la complexité de la question du genre dans et hors l'Église. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### 183 Dumoulin, Michel

*Du Congo belge à la République du Congo, 1955-1965 /* Michel Dumoulin ... [et al.] (dir.). -Bruxelles : Peter Lang, cop. 2012. - 374 p. : foto's, tab. ; 22 cm. - (Outre-mers, ISSN 1379-4108 ; 1) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9789052018416

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Subsaharan Africa; decolonization; historical sources; development cooperation.

Le colloque 'Du Congo belge à la République du Congo, 1995-1965: le passage de la décolonisation aux relations postcoloniales' dont les actes sont publiés dans cet ouvrage, s'est tenu à Louvain-la-Neuve les 21 et 22 juin 2010. Le 50e anniversaire de l'indépendance du Congo belge le 30 juin 1960 offre l'occasion de revisiter les années qui se situent immédiatement en amont et en aval de l'événement. L'ouvrage se concentre d'abord sur les événements qui, en Belgique et en Afrique centrale, marguent la période de mai 1955 à novembre 1965, en ménageant une place aux témoins réagissant aux exposés des historiens et politologues. Il invite ensuite à visiter ou à revisiter des sources qui n'ont pas encore livré toutes leurs richesses: de la chanson au patrimoine monumental en passant par la radio et la télévision ainsi que par les archives dont certaines demeurent totalement inexploitées. Dans sa dernière partie, l'ouvrage aborde la question de l'aide au développement naissante après 1960 en examinant quelques cas nationaux ainsi que celui de deux institutions européennes, la Commission CEE et la Banque européenne d'investissement. Auteurs: Francis Balace, Hans Carle, Étienne Davignon, Louis De Clerck, Gauthier de Villers, Étienne Deschamps, Michel Dumoulin, Jules Fafchamps, Jacques Franck, Frédéric François, Jan Hollants Van Loocke, Jean-Marie Mutamba Makombo, Charles-Ferdinand Nothomb, Damien Poelaert, Philippe Raxhon, Maria Stella Rognoni, Walter Schicho, Pierre Tilly, Frédéric Turpin, Urban Vahsen, Patricia Van Schuylenbergh, Émilie Willaert, Pierre Wustefeld. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 184 Kayiteshonga, Yvonne

Violences de masse, reconstruction psychique et des liens sociaux : initiative de développement de la santé mentale dans la région des Grands Lacs / sous la dir. de Yvonne Kayiteshonga ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 266 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343017532

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; Uganda; mental health; victims; genocide; violence; international cooperation; conference papers (form); 2012.

Cet ouvrage collectif développe les présentations faites lors de la 3ème conférence internationale de santé mentale organisé à Kigali (Rwanda) en novembre 2012. Cette rencontre s'inscrivait dans la lignée des réflexions autour de la reconstruction psychique et sociale dans le contexte particulier des violences de masse perpétuées chez les populations des pays de la région des Grands Lacs: le Rwanda, le Burundi, l'Ouganda et la République Démocratique du Congo (RDC). Les articles abordent quatre thématiques: 1) Violence de masse (impact sur le plan psychique: soutien pour les enfants exposés à des violences collectives: conflit burundais et reconciliation nationale: histoire et conflits du Rwanda (1896-2004); 2) Reconstructions psychique et des liens sociaux (interventions psychologiques subséquentes aux traumatismes collectifs; réorganisation familiale après les violences de masse; approche écosystémique; décentralization des soins de santé mentale; la thérapie EMDR (Eye Movement Desensitization and Reprocessing) au Rwanda (en anglais); 3) Reconstruction psychique et des liens sociaux dans les pays en situation de post-conflit - expériences régionales (soins de santé mentale dans l'Est de la RDC; effets de la violence de masse sur la santé mentale au Burundi; interventions psychologiques d'urgence au Rwanda; approche communautaire et collective de l'organisation "uyisenga n'manzi"; les juridictions gacaca au Rwanda (en anglais)); 4) Vers une coopération dans la région des Grans Lacs (stress et burnout parmi des professionnels de la santé mentale; le renforcement de l'estime de soi comme stratégie de réussite; appui au développement des interventions en santé mentale; renforcement des systèmes de santé à travers une coopération régionale. Des recommandations ainsi que les engagements de la Ministre de la Santé du Rwanda sont présentes en fin d'ouvrage. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# 185 Marysse, Stefaan

Conjonctures congolaises 2013 : percée sécuritaire, flottements politiques et essor économique / sous la direction de Stefaan Marysse et Jean Omasombo Tshonda. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2014. - 267 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains, ISSN 1021-9994 ; no. 84) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2343033048

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; political conditions; national security; mining; foreign investments; forestry; land reform.

Pour le Congo, l'année 2013 aurait dû être celle d'un tournant vers la pacification de l'Est du pays et vers l'adoption de réformes structurelles sur le plan politique et administratif, y compris au niveau des problèmes de sécurité. À l'arrivée, le bilan semble en demi-teinte: la victoire sur la rébellion M23, l'amélioration de certains indicateurs macroéconomiques, le renouvellement de la Commission électorale nationale indépendante sont contrebalancé par des événements qui démontrent que l'instabilité, la volatilité et l'imprévisibilité des menaces demeurent les caractéristiques de la situation sécuritaire. Contributions dans ce numéro des Cahiers africains: RDC 2013: le "pouvoir central" entre virage et mirage? (Paule Bouvier et Jean Omasombo Tshonda); La dynamique des groupes armés dans l'Est du Congo et le cas du M23 (Dominic Johnson); Crawford Young et l'histoire du politique au Congo-Kinshasa (Gauthier de Villers); Les "trous noirs" de la rente minière en RDC (Stefaan Marysse et Claudine Tshimanga); Après le cuivre, la Chine met la main sur les diamants du Kasaï (François Misser); Contribution à l'analyse de la nature juridique des mesures de délocalisation des populations au profit de Banro Corporation à Twangiza (Paul-Robain Namegabe Rugarabura et Paterne Murhula Batumike); Enjeux autour des forêts congolaises (Cédric Vermeulen); Dynamiques de conflits fonciers et processus de réforme foncière en RDC: repenser l'"insécurité foncière" à partir de l'approche de la "political ecology" (Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka, David Karubara et An Ansoms). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 186 Moerschbacher, Marco

Culture et foi dans la théologie africaine : le dynamisme de l'Église catholique au Congo Kinshasa : en mémoire de Ludwig Bertsch, s.j. (1929-2006) / sous la dir. de Marco Moerschbacher et Ignace Ngongala Maduku ; préf. de L. Monsengwo Pasinya. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 212 p. ; 25 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Questions disputées) - Bibliogr.: p. [203]-212. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811111762

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; culture; Christian theology; memorial volumes (form).

Mélanges offerts en mémoire du père jésuite Ludwig Bertsch (1929-2006), qui a été membre du Conseil administratif des Facultés catholiques de Kinshasa, aujourd'hui Université catholique du Congo. Les contributions rassemblées ici font le point sur quelques défis actuels de la théologie africaine et éclairent l'articulation entre foi et culture dans la recherche d'une théologie en contexte africain. Contributions de: Jean Chrysostome Kapumba Akenda, Yvon Elenga, Peter Kanyadago, Michel Libambu Muaso, Antoine Mantekadi Finifini, Marco Moerschbacher, Mathieu Muswua Mimbari, Gertrude

Muswamba, Ignace Ndongala Maduku, Josée Ngalula Tshianda, Adalbert Nyeme Tese, Augustin Ramazani Bishwende, Léon de Saint Moulin, Nathanaël Yaovi Soede. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 187 Ndeko, Gertrude

Population, santé et développement au Congo / sous la dir. de Gertrude Ndeko, Joseph Mbandza et Daniel Loumouamou ; préf. de Laurent N.M. Assogba. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 334 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Actes des journées scientifiques sur 'Population, santé et développement' Brazzaville, 20-22 novembre 2012. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

### ISBN 9782343026428

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; public health; health care; diseases; reproductive health; development; environment; conference papers (form); 2012.

Les communications et réflexions dans cet ouvrage sont issues des journées scientifiques 'Population, santé et développement' tenues à Brazzaville (Congo) les 20-22 novembre 2012. La première partie revisite l'étude de quelques pathologies courantes au Congo (VIH/SIDA, paludisme, maladies diarrhéiques), en mettant en relief leur impact socioéconomique et financier sur le développement des populations du pays. La deuxième partie fait une étude comparative des dépenses de santé au Congo et dans la République démocratique du Congo (RDC). La troisième partie aborde les questions liées au VIH, à la population et à l'environnement en présentant les indicateurs, les tendances et l'offre du VIH/SIDA au Congo puis en analysant les problèmes d'environnement liés à l'urbanisation. La quatrième partie s'attelle, d'une part, à la santé sexuelle et reproductive, d'autre part, aux populations vulnérables et à leurs problèmes de santé et de sexualité. Enfin, la cinquième et dernière partie donne quelques pistes de réflexion sur certains problèmes liés à la santé, mais présentés de façon littéraires. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# 188 Ngoie Tshibambe, Germain

Identités, ressources naturelles et conflits en RDC : défis méthodologiques et voies de sortie? : actes du colloque organisé par la faculté des sciences sociales, politiques et administratives de l'université de Lubumbashi du 15 au 16 avril 2013 / sous la dir. de Germain Ngoie Tshibambe ; préf. de Mbuyi Kabunda. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 233 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Géopolitique mondiale, ISSN 2102-2038) - Met bijl., noten. ISBN 2343018154

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; civil wars; natural resources; identity; ethnicity; conference papers (form); 2013.

Ces actes du colloque sur le thème 'Identités, ressources naturelles et conflits en RDC', tenu à Lubumbashi les 15 et 16 avril 2013, abordent la problématique des conflits congolais

dans le cadre global de la région des Grands Lacs. On explique les conflits en les renvoyant à des explosions des revendications identitaires (le primordialisme) ou en les liant au couple "envie-frustration" (le modèle de 'greed-grievance' de Paul Collier), soit l'approche écologique des conflits. Les chapitres examinent la permanence des conflits dans l'Est de la RDC (article en anglais: Theorizing the conflicts in Eastern Congo) (Kenneth Omeje), le rapport entre identités ethniques, ressources naturelles et conflit (Tshiyembe Mwayila), le nationalisme congolais (Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu), les mécanismes internationaux du maintien de la paix en RDC (Kadony Nguway Kpalaingu), la géopolitique de l'eau (Germain Ngoie Tshibambe), le conflit en rapport avec l'exploitation du caoutchouc (César Nkuku Nkonde), les défis de l'intégration régionale (Paulin Ndabereye Nzita M'Mugambi), les migrations à l'Est de la RDC et le cas des Banyarwanda (Koko Sadiki), le choix d'appartenance au clan ou à la nation (Gilbert Malemba N'sakila), une approche sociologique des conflits (Gabriel Kalaba Mutabusha), la gestion de l'ordre public (Emmanuel M. Banywesize), et les conflits identitaires au Katanga (Jean-Raymond Muyumba Maila). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 189 Van Schuylenbergh, Patricia

L'Afrique belge aux XIXe et XXe siècles : nouvelles recherches et perspectives en histoire coloniale / Patricia van Schuylenbergh, Catherine Lanneau et Pierre-Luc Plasman (dir.). - Bruxelles [etc.] : Peter Lang, cop. 2014. - 281 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Outre-mers, ISSN 1379-4108 ; 2) - In French; with two contributions in English. - Met noten. ISBN 287574111X

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; colonial history; colonization; colonial administration; historiography.

Cet ouvrage collectif rassemble des études historiques sur la colonisation belge en Afrique centrale (aujourd'hui la République démocratique du Congo). Introduit par deux études insérant les recherches dans une perspective plus large (Courants et historiographies), l'ouvrage trace un parcours historique qui va de la rencontre de l'Autre (Supports scientifiques et savoirs locaux, avec chapitres sur les apports africains aux expéditions européennes du XIXe siècle, les sociétés géographiques de Bruxelles et Anvers (texte en anglais), et l'Institut colonial de Hambourg (texte en anglais)) à son contrôle dans un processus marqué par la recherche de l'efficacité coloniale (Contextes et situations socio-économiques entre 1940 et 1960). La rencontre de l'Autre engendre une violence (État indépendant du Congo: guerre et droit) et suscite l'émergence d'un contrôle par un appareil judiciaire peinant à imposer l'État de droit sur la raison d'État (Justice coloniale). Enfin, l'ouvrage interroge la manière dont le binôme métropole-colonie se positionne face à de grands défis de l'ordre international: Eurafrique, nationalisme et communisme (Entre concepts et mouvements politiques). Contributions de Lancelot Arzel, Charlotte Braillon, Étienne Deschamps, Michel Dumoulin, Anne-Sophie Gijs, Catherine Lanneau, Guillaume

Léonard, Mathilde Leduc-Grimaldi, Pedro Monaville, Bérengère Piret, Pierre-Luc Plasman, Jens Ruppenthal (en anglais), Dantès Singiza, Pierre Tilly, Jan Vandersmissen (en anglais) et Patricia Van Schuylenbergh. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# GABON

# 190 Quentin de Mongaryas, Romaric Franck

L'école gabonaise en débat : regards croisés sur une institution sociale importée / sous la dir. de Romaric Franck Quentin de Mongaryas ; pref. de Boureima Guindo Samba. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 306 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9782343025360

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; educational systems; educational policy; educational reform.

Au Gabon, l'école moderne est une émanation du système colonial. Cependant, après plus de 50 ans d'indépendance, il n'existe pas suffisamment d'écrits scientifiques sur l'école gabonaise, surtout dans le contexte actuel de crise multidimensionnelle et de réforme en cours depuis les derniers États Généraux de l'Éducation, de la Recherche et de l'Adéquation Formation-Emploi tenus les 17 et 18 mai 2010 et la promulgation de la loi no. 21/2011 du 14 février 2012 portant orientation générale de l'éducation, de la formation et de la recherche. Le présent ouvrage offre des regards pluridisciplinaires sur le développement et le fonctionnement de l'école gabonaise d'aujourd'hui, tout en se référant au passé, et en esquissant des perspectives pour l'avenir. Contributeurs: Jean-Gérard Abambole, Dany Daniel Bekale, Vincent Essono Assoumou, Boureima Guindo Samba, Julien Ibouanga, Yvette Moussounda, Armel Nguimbi, Alphonse-Donald Nze-Waghe, Olga Théresia Nzemo Biyoghe, Galédi Nzey, et Romaric Franck Quentin de Mongaryas. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

# EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

# 191 Gastorn, Kennedy

Cross-border legal practice in the East African community : prospects and challenges from the Tanzanian position / Kennedy Gastorn - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 277-323.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Tanzania; East African Community; legal practitioners; freedom of movement.

This paper discusses cross border legal practice, primarily from the point of view of Tanzania, one of the member states of the East African Community (EAC). Cross border legal practice is part of the free movement of services, and implies that an advocate admitted in one of the EAC partner states is allowed to practice in all other EAC partner states. Ordinarily, greater integration culminates into freer movement of services and accordingly greater mobility of advocates, mergers of law firms or similar synergies within the region. Cross border legal practice may take various forms such as temporary provision of legal services of advocates across borders. This may include appearing in court in the host country under the direction of a local advocate; acting as a legal consultant on foreign law; setting up of law firms in the host country, which include mergers; becoming a member of the host country bar either through an examination or through mutual recognition; and arbitration work where a lawyer is permitted to represent any client before an arbitration tribunal in any other partner state. Current efforts to achieve cross border legal practice are analyzed in the paper. The author examines national regimes within the EAC and the EU and brings concerns about the demand for a wider opening of the Tanzanian market to the fore. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 192 Kayiteshonga, Yvonne

Violences de masse, reconstruction psychique et des liens sociaux : initiative de développement de la santé mentale dans la région des Grands Lacs / sous la dir. de Yvonne Kayiteshonga ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 266 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

#### ISBN 9782343017532

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; Uganda; mental health; victims; genocide; violence; international cooperation; conference papers (form); 2012.

Cet ouvrage collectif développe les présentations faites lors de la 3ème conférence internationale de santé mentale organisé à Kigali (Rwanda) en novembre 2012. Cette rencontre s'inscrivait dans la lignée des réflexions autour de la reconstruction psychique et sociale dans le contexte particulier des violences de masse perpétuées chez les populations des pays de la région des Grands Lacs: le Rwanda, le Burundi, l'Ouganda et la République Démocratique du Congo (RDC). Les articles abordent quatre thématiques: 1) Violence de masse (impact sur le plan psychique; soutien pour les enfants exposés à des violences collectives; conflit burundais et reconciliation nationale; histoire et conflits du Rwanda (1896-2004); 2) Reconstructions psychique et des liens sociaux (interventions psychologiques subséquentes aux traumatismes collectifs; réorganisation familiale après les violences de masse; approche écosystémique; décentralization des soins de santé mentale; la thérapie EMDR (Eye Movement Desensitization and Reprocessing) au Rwanda (en anglais); 3) Reconstruction psychique et des liens sociaux dans les pays en situation

de post-conflit - expériences régionales (soins de santé mentale dans l'Est de la RDC; effets de la violence de masse sur la santé mentale au Burundi; interventions psychologiques d'urgence au Rwanda; approche communautaire et collective de l'organisation "uyisenga n'manzi"; les juridictions gacaca au Rwanda (en anglais)); 4) Vers une coopération dans la région des Grans Lacs (stress et burnout parmi des professionnels de la santé mentale; le renforcement de l'estime de soi comme stratégie de réussite; appui au développement des interventions en santé mentale; renforcement des systèmes de santé à travers une coopération régionale. Des recommandations ainsi que les engagements de la Ministre de la Santé du Rwanda sont présentes en fin d'ouvrage. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### KENYA

### 193 Abuya, Willice

What is a coconut? : an ethnoecological analysis of mining, social displacement, vulnerability, and development in rural Kenya / Willice Abuya - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 1-21 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; expropriation; compensation; coconuts; land conflicts.

Studies have shown that corporate-community and State-community conflict in mining communities in Africa revolves around at least four issues: land ownership, "unfair" compensation practices, inequitable resource distribution, and environmental degradation. These issues underpin conventional discourses on equity and compensational justice. A relatively obscure line of analysis concerns the meanings that communities attach to the biogeophysical environment, whether this can be fairly compensated, how these intersect with local experiences of natural resource extraction, and how they structure conflict. This theme is at the heart of ethnoecology - the interdisciplinary study of how nature is perceived by human beings and how the screen of beliefs, culture, and knowledge defines the community-environment nexus. Based on a deconstruction of local cultural symbolisms and narratives about the 'ordinary' coconut palm, this article unveils the intricate web of attachment that the local residents of Kwale District, a titanium-rich community in Kenya's Coast Province, have to the environment. The community was displaced from, and ostensibly "compensated" for, their ancestral land to make way for titanium mining in 2007. The article shows why local residents remain unappeased and agitated and, more importantly, how ethnoecological insights could help leverage the economic benefits of mining development in Kenya's natural resource-rich rural communities. The article is based on field research carried out in 2009-2010 among the displaced community members in Kwale District. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 194 Adem, Seifudein

ASR focus on Ali A. Mazrui / [guest ed. Seifudein Adem] - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 131-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; intellectuals; postcolonialism; pan-Africanism.

This ASR Focus presents two papers on Ali A. Mazrui: Ali A. Mazrui, the postcolonial theorist (Seifudein Adem); A better intellectual community is possible : dialogues with Ali A. Mazrui (James H. Mittelman). With an indtroduction by Seifudein Adem. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 195 Burbidge, Dominic

Urban trust in Kenya and Tanzania: cooperation in the provision of public goods / Dominic Burbidge - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 465-482 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; local government; public services; market vendors; ethnicity.

Literature connecting ethnic diversity with public goods provision has found public goods to be poorly and unevenly supplied in ethnically heterogeneous communities. Scrutinizing this hypothesis, the present study contrasts an ethnically homogenous community in Kenya with an ethnically heterogeneous one in Tanzania, documenting levels of trust and cooperation in public goods provision. Interviews and focus groups with market-sellers of Mwanza (Tanzania) and Kisumu (Kenya) reveal how the two professionally similar populations differ starkly in the way they participate in public goods, and in an opposite direction to that which would be predicted by the current literature on ethnicity. On the topic of the organization of security and cleaning within markets in Mwanza, ethnically heterogeneous market-sellers' sense of solidarity facilitates a greater degree of seller-on-seller trust. In Kisumu, in contrast, with participants reflective of the dominant Luo ethnicity, the lack of State provision of public services has seen a feeble and individualistic response. The findings demonstrate how ethnic distribution matters less for public goods provision than commitments amongst citizens themselves and between citizens and local authorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 196 Crowley, Dustin

"A universal garden of many-coloured flowers": place and scale in the works of Ngugi wa Thiong'o / Dustin Crowley - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 13-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; writers; novels; space; literary criticism.

The literary career of Kenyan writer Ngugi wa Thiong'o has attracted much attention from critics attempting to understand the tensions of culture and class, unity and difference, and

oppression and resistance that exist within and between his works. Many of the contradictions are structured around perceived breaks in Ngugi's thinking, especially between an early, locally focused concern with cultural nationalism and a later, more globally focused narrative of neocolonialism. Drawing on concepts and frameworks from recent debates in geography, this article challenges the assumptions of a local-global dichotomy that underpin much of this criticism; geocritical analysis of four works spanning Ngugi's career (The River Between, A Grain of Wheat, I Will Marry When I Want, and Wizard of the Crow) suggests a consistently "glocal" understanding in his representation of place and scale. Ngugi has tended to narrate local place as the product of large-scale interventions and to understand the global as constructed from and manifested within place-based conditions. By decoupling issues of class, culture, domination, and resistance from dichotomous alignment with the local and global as opposing forces, this article argues critics can better understand the nature of these tensions and more precisely deal with the shifting means by which Ngugi attempts to negotiate them. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 197 Ekdale, Brian

Slum discourse, media representations and 'maisha mtaani' in Kibera, Kenya / Brian Ekdale - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 92-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; informal settlements; urban population; self-concept; images; mass media.

This article examines discourses surrounding Kibera, a highly populated low-income community in Nairobi, Kenya. Based on 11 months of fieldwork and interviews with 56 Kibera residents, the article discusses the disconnect between the lives experienced by residents and the hyperbolic and essentialized discourse that depicts Kibera as a community defined by sickness, crime and despair. While residents do not deny many of the hardships that are central to the Kibera discourse, they articulate 'maisha mtaani' (life in the neighbourhood) as complex, diverse and contextual. The article shows that several groups that claim to serve the good of Kibera are partially responsible for perpetuating this harmful discourse. In fact, some NGOs, journalists and residents benefit from reproducing a discourse that actively marginalizes Kibera and its inhabitants. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 198 Harbeson, John W.

Kenya's 2013 elections / John W. Harbeson - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 199-207.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013.

This commentary summarizes the outcomes of the 2013 Kenyan election and its major accomplishments. It considers the extent to which Kenya may or may not have managed to create the foundations for the future free, fair, and peaceful elections that are needed to achieve a sustainable democratic state. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 199 Hope (Sr), Kempe Ronald

Devolved government and local governance in Kenya : implementing decentralization underpinned by the 2010 Constitution / Kempe Ronald Hope, Sr. - In: *African and Asian Studies:* (2014), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 338-358.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; government; decentralization; local government; constitutions; 2010.

This work sets out the structure and potential benefits of decentralized government in Kenya and, against that background, advocates, provides justification for, and recommends a program of actions to build the required framework and institutions to underpin and support the devolved government structures that the 2010 constitution proposes for improving local and, consequently, national governance in the country. The potential benefits from devolved government are analyzed with critical examples drawing from Kenya's current economic and political environment. Against that background, a program of actions is advocated and discussed to derive those benefits, as well as in accordance with the objectives and principles of devolved government spelled out in the 2010 constitution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 200 Hunsberger, Carol

Jatropha as a biofuel crop and the economy of appearances : experiences from Kenya / Carol Hunsberger - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2013), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 216-231 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; oilseeds; biofuels; political economy; images.

'Jatropha curcas', an oilseed shrub, raised hopes that it could produce biofuel in a "sustainable" manner, though early results fell short of these expectations. Drawing on field research from 2009, this article examines the political economy of jatropha in Kenya using A. Tsing's "economy of appearances" concept (2000). Tsing's observation that start-up enterprises perpetuate "myth" and "spectacle" to build momentum fits patterns observed in this case. Jatropha's promoters reinforced an optimistic discourse, defended it against dissent and linked jatropha to global, national and local goals. However, the emergence of stronger critiques raises questions about how long its positive appearances can be maintained. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 201 Kinyanjui, Mary Njeri

Women informal garment traders in Taveta Road, Nairobi: from the margins to the center / Mary Njeri Kinyanjui - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 147-164. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; market women; informal sector; clothing; urban economy.

This article investigates the Taveta Road phenomenon, whereby women garment informal traders occupy a whole street in the central business district in Nairobi, Kenya. It also discusses the implications for urban planning of the presence of women informal traders in the central business district. Information on Taveta Road was obtained from interviews conducted in 2012 with fifty-three of the estimated three hundred and fifty women operating micro-businesses there. The article demonstrates that the ability of these traders to move from the margins into the heart of the city is based on their ability to cross borders, organize collectively, and develop entrepreneurial skills that make use of social networks, group agency, and personal initiative. It also illustrates that over time, their gradual encroachment has led to an acceptance of their presence and their integration into the urban economy. These developments - which are referred to as "subaltern urbanism" or "solidarity entrepreneurialism" - have far-reaching implications in terms of the traders' relationship with the city, State laws, and the national economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 202 Ledant, Martin

Water in Nairobi : unveiling inequalities and its causes / Martin Ledant - In: *Les Cahiers d'Outre Mer:* (2013), vol. 66, no. 263, p. 335-348 : graf. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; capitals; water; water supply.

The paper presents the results of a research project conducted by the French Institute for Research in Africa (IFRA) in Nairobi (Kenya) and the United Nations Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat). The project studied the inequality of access to water in the city of Nairobi. Using a hybrid methodology of remote-sensing classification, a household survey and methods of spatial analysis the contribution maps the geographic nuances of the performance of water operators in the city of Nairobi. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 203 MacArthur, Julie

When did the Luyia (or any other group) become a tribe? / Julie MacArthur - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 351-363. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luyia; ethnic identity.

In 1977, John Lonsdale published a review of William R. Ochieng's study 'A pre-colonial history of the Gusii of Western Kenya' in the 'Kenya Historical Review'. Entitled 'When did

the Gusii (or any other group) become a 'tribe'?, the ten-page article was less a book review and more a treatise on the practice of history in Africa. Taking Lonsdale's question as a point of inspiration, this article provides a critical rethinking of the theories of 'tribe', ethnicity and identity politics that continue to dominate African scholarship by examining the particular case of the Luyia in western Kenya. Through the seemingly incongruous and stubbornly diverse accounting of Luyia political community, this study suggests that histories of ethnic identity remain trapped by their own constructivist logic, elevating the 'inventors' of traditional accounts at the expense of the plural and dissenting voices that characterize the multiple forms of political imagination practised across Africa that, while diverse, continue to rely on the idiom of the 'tribe'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 204 Mahone, Sloan

Hat on - hat off : trauma and trepanation in Kisii, western Kenya / Sloan Mahone - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 331-345 : foto's. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Gusii; psychiatry; folk medicine.

In 1957, Kenya's government psychiatrist and director of the colony's Mathari Mental Hospital, psychiatrist Edward Margetts, travelled to western Kenya to investigate the practice of trepanation among the Gusii people in Kisii District. Applied to relieve pressure on the brain by scraping away a portion of the skull with a hooked knife, trepanation was exceptionally rare by the 20th century, but remained common in Kisii where the operations are conducted by a group of skilled practitioners. This article uses materials from Margetts' personal papers, including photographs, diaries and clinical notes, to describe and examine the practice of trepanation in Kisii in the 1950s, concluding with a discussion of the social meaning of trepanation and trauma in modern Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 205 Manji, Ambreena

The politics of land reform in Kenya 2012 / Ambreena Manji - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 115-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land law; land reform.

This article provides a critique of the final stages of Kenya's land law reform process, which has resulted in the approval of the 2012 Land Act, Land Registration Act, and National Land Commission Act. It argues that in spite of the constitutional and political importance of the new legislation, the process was marked by haste, lack of engagement by legislators, and little participation by citizens. The new laws can be viewed as a deeply disappointing outcome of a decades' struggle over land policy. The article explores the effects of the constitutional deadlines for new legislation; the contradictory role of civil society in relation

# EAST AFRICA - KENYA

to the new laws and the bureaucratic structures they create; and the redistributive intentions and potential of the new land legislation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 206 Mbondenyi, Morris Kiwinda

*The constitution of Kenya : contemporary readings /* eds. M.K. Mbondenyi, P.L.O. Lumumba, Steve O. Odero. - Nairobi : LawAfrica Publishing, 2013. - XXXVII, 340 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [307]-340 - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutions; 2010; constitutional law; constitutionalism; government.

This collective volume provides an assessment of the interface between constitutionalism and Kenya's new Constitution. Contents: Introduction by Morris Kiwinda Mbondenyi ; Chapter One: A journey through time in search for a new Constitution by P.L.O. Lumumba; Chapter Two: Constitutionalism and the rule of law under the new constitutional order by Dennis Ben Mosota; Chapter Three: The Bill of Rights by Morris Kiwinda Mbondenyi; Chapter four: Gender equality by Ruth Aura Odhiambo & Maurice Oduor; Chapter Five: Land and the environment by Tom Ojienda & Mathews Okoth; Chapter Six: Separation of powers by Elisha Z. Ongoya; Chapter Seven: Devolved government by Steve O. Odero; Chapter Eight: Constitutional regulation of international law in Kenya by Luis G. Franceschi; Chapter Nine: Constitution implementation in Kenya by Victor Odhiambo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 207 Overbergh, Ann

Technological innovation and the diversification of audiovisual storytelling circuits in Kenya / Ann Overbergh - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 206-219. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; films; cinema; technological change.

Through a selection of case studies this article demonstrates how technological innovation in Kenya is instrumental in an emerging diversification in the production and the distribution of local audiovisual narratives. The article thus adds a new perspective to the literature on technological innovation and related evolutions in African film industries, which so far has focused largely on technology's democratizing effects, particularly with the emergence of popular cinema. The author posits that, more than being part of a democratizing process in movie-making, technology makes a greater diversity in audiovisual narratives and new means of dissemination possible. However, other factors - economic, social, societal, demographic - influence the outcome and the mid-to-long term sustainability of new circuits of audiovisual storytelling. In other words, technology can facilitate but cannot in itself ' stablish' diversification. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 208 Spronk, Rachel

Exploring the middle classes in Nairobi : from modes of production to modes of sophistication / Rachel Spronk - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 93-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; middle class; self-concept.

This article explores the middle classes as cultural practice by focusing on the young professionals, or 'yuppies', of Nairobi. Young professionals are particularly interesting to study because they are the population that has reaped the benefits of a historical development of socioeconomic opportunities. They also occupy an interesting position in the context of local preoccupations with being modern or 'sophisticated' in Kenya and in terms of the expectations and assumptions of previous generations. The article touches briefly on the history of class analysis in African studies and then, departing from Marx and following a Weberian analysis, shows how three factors are important in analyzing the middle classes and the forging of class identities in a globalizing world: access to education, resulting in salaried occupations; consumption patterns; and modern self-perceptions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 209 Véron, Jean-Bernard

Dossier : Élections de 2013 au Kenya : les bégaiements de l'histoire politique kényane / [sous la dir. de Jean-Bernard Véron] - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2013), no. 247, p. 1-105 : fig., foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013.

Ce dossier traite des élections kényanes de mars 2013. Les différents articles qui le composent s'attachent à élucider les raisons pour lesquelles ces élections n'ont pas donné lieu aux déchaînements de violence qu'avaient engendrés celles de décembre 2007, comme plusieurs autres auparavant. Contributions: Prélude autour des élections de 2013 au Kenya (Christian Thibon); Les élections générales de 2013 au Kenya: les bégaiements de l'histoire politique kényane (Christian Thibon); La CPI, Dieu et les élections kényanes de 2013: de la pentecôtisation de la vie politique à une démocratie autoritaire (Hervé Maupeu); Commission électorale et Cour suprême kényane à l'épreuve du scrutin: deux nouvelles institutions fragilisées (Marie Wolfrom); Les élections générales du 4 mars 2013 au Kenya: de tensions latentes en violences contenues (Mathieu Mérino); Marginalisation politique et politisation des structures alternatives de pouvoir dans la province de la côte au Kenya en 2013: analyses des dynamiques électorales et des pouvoirs politiques locaux (Killian Ngala Chome). Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### EAST AFRICA - RWANDA

#### RWANDA

### 210 Ansoms, An

Large-scale land deals and local livelihoods in Rwanda: the bitter fruit of a new agrarian model / An Ansoms - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 1-23. ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; land acquisition; foreign investments; elite; livelihoods.

In a context of globalization and liberalization, Africa is increasingly confronted with the commercialization of its space. Various large-scale actors, including international private investors, investor States, and local entrepreneurs, are constantly seeking to expand their land holdings for the production of food crops or biofuels. This article studies the effect of large-scale foreign and local elite-led land grabbing on the livelihood of local populations. It presents two Rwandan case studies - one relating to a foreign business group that acquired a concession for the exploitation of three thousand hectares of land; the other relating to local elites who made use of national policy priorities to gain control over a vast area of land. The article identifies broader processes of agrarian and social change taking place in Rwanda's rural context. It also discusses different approaches to reversing the impacts of the prevailing agrarian model with a view to benefiting local livelihoods. In 2006 and 2007 the author conducted around fifteen focus group interviews in both settings involving a variety of socioeconomic groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 211 Beswick, Danielle

The risks of African military capacity building : lessons from Rwanda / Danielle Beswick - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 212-231.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; armed forces; capacity building; peacekeeping forces; military assistance.

Civil war and insecurity are widely seen as obstacles to development and threats to international stability, and donors are therefore keen to develop African capacities to manage conflict on the continent. Building the capacity of African militaries is hazardous, however, given their frequent roles in coups, support for authoritarian regimes, and violence against civilians. This article argues that the risks of military capacity building can be assessed more accurately by understanding how national governments view and utilize the military as a policy tool. It demonstrates this using the case of post-genocide Rwanda, a significant contributor to African peacekeeping but also to instability in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). The article identifies four features of the Rwandan regime's understanding and use of military force - mistrust of external actors, an 'interventionist' outlook, a view of the military as an effective bulwark against genocide, and the promotion of an embedded role of the military. These features are used to explain the dual and

divisive role of Rwanda's military as an agent of instability on the one hand and peace on the other. Finally, the article explores the M23 rebellion in the DRC in 2012-2013, considering implications for donor efforts to manage risks inherent in international commitments to 'African solutions'. It concludes by arguing that, as African military capacity building continues, recognizing the ways in which such enhanced forces are likely to be used will be crucial to developing a better understanding of the continent's peace and security prospects. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 212 Chakravarty, Anuradha

Navigating the middle ground : the political values of ordinary Hutu in post-genocide Rwanda / Anuradha Chakravarty - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 232-253 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; political attitudes; Hutu; rural areas.

Twenty years after the Rwandan genocide, little is known about the political values of non-elite Hutu. The post-genocide regime has emphasized the problem of 'divisionism' and 'genocide ideology', suggesting a popular preference for a radical stance on inter-group relations and reconciliation. This argument has been used to defer the question of democracy. This article investigates the attitudes of ordinary Hutu at a rural site, and shows that the respondents staked out a middle ground, emphasizing the shared interests of ordinary Hutu and Tutsi and distancing themselves from the political excesses of both Hutu and Tutsi elites. However, this moderate political space appeared to yield to more radical views when discussing the pressures of transitional justice, when respondents' careful distinction between elite and ordinary people collapsed and a monolithic actor, 'the Tutsi' was imagined in conflict with 'the Hutu'. While this slippage appears to be a coping mechanism in the face of stressful situations rather than an inherent political preference, the article concludes that politically convenient assumptions and maladroit public policy risk contributing to the very dangers the regime claims to combat. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 213 Goodfellow, Tom

Rwanda's political settlement and the urban transition : expropriation, construction and taxation in Kigali / Tom Goodfellow - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 311-329 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; urban planning; urbanization; real property tax; expropriation; land reform.

Although still predominantly rural, Rwanda is one of the world's fastest-urbanizing countries. This paper considers the Rwandan Patriotic Front's (RPF) approach to urban development in the context of intense pressure on land and a stated long-term agenda of

moving towards a future that is '100 percent urban'. The RPF government has won plaudits for its transformation of Kigali, and its Land Tenure Regularisation programme is proceeding at a pace few anticipated. Its approach to the urban question remains, however, both highly controversial abroad and contested within the country. There is widespread acknowledgement that aspects of the government's urban agenda have been disadvantageous to the poor, but it is also unclear whether the implementation of this agenda is furthering or hindering their overarching drive for economic growth, structural transformation and political stability. In particular, the expropriation of urban land and the political-economic interests embedded in the real estate sector have critical impacts on Rwanda's development trajectory. Utilizing a 'political settlements' approach but introducing a spatial perspective focused on the transformation of Kigali, this paper explores the governance of land reform, urban planning, expropriation and property taxation, analyses how these illuminate the broader settlement in place, and considers the implications for Rwanda's future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### TANZANIA

### 214 Askew, Kelly

Tanzanian newspaper poetry : political commentary in verse / Kelly Askew - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 515-537.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; newspapers; poetry; Swahili language; heads of State.

By the 1910s, swahiliphone newspapers in what was then Deutsch-Ostafrika featured poetry as a mainstay of the newspaper form. Swahili poetry, mostly written by nonprofessional poets, remains a standard element of contemporary Swahili language newspapers throughout Tanzania today. This article, featuring numerous newspaper poems translated by the author in collaboration with master Kenyan poet Abdilatif Abdalla, offers an overview of the genre from its emergence in the colonial era to the end of the twentieth century with an emphasis on praise poems about three political rulers: (1) German colonial-era poems about Kaiser Wilhelm II; (2) British colonial-era poems about King George V; and (3) post-independence poems about first president Julius Nyerere published at various points in his political career and following his death. By examining these poems within their political and historical contexts, the author seeks to construct a poetry-driven, citizens' narrative of Nyerere's political career and explore the poetics of popular expectations and assessments of governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 215 Bourbonniere, Michelle

Ripple effects: the groundnut scheme failure and railway planning for colonial development in Tanganyika, 1947-1952 / Michelle Bourbonniere - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 365-383 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; development planning; rail transport; groundnuts; colonial policy; 1940-1949.

This paper explores the landscape of development in post-war Tanganyika (present-day Tanzania) and the fluid boundaries between projects to demonstrate how the fate of one project could determine the shape of another. The groundnut scheme is an exemplary case of worst practices in development planning. While the reasons for the failure of the scheme by the end of the 1940s are well understood, its effects on colonial development in the country are not. Drawing from the voluminous paper trail that development planning leaves in its wake, this paper traces the effects of the groundnut scheme demise on a contemporaneous plan to build a railway across Tanganyika to the Northern Rhodesian copperbelt. Tensions arose among the railway planners - civil servants, politicians, and consultants from Britain, Africa, and the United States - when, midway through the planning process, the scale of the groundnut scheme collapse became public. The author demonstrates how this revealing crisis prompted planners to eschew the project's production-oriented impetus and embrace a welfare-oriented conclusion. By demonstrating the interlinked nature of development projects, this paper proposes a new angle for studying the history of development in an era characterized by the rapid proliferation of projects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 216 Brennan, James R.

Julius Rex : Nyerere through the eyes of his critics, 1953-2013 / James R. Brennan - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 459-477. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; heads of State; political opposition; images.

This article examines political critics of Tanzania's first president, Julius K. Nyerere. While his detractors varied greatly in both ideological and sociological terms, the three major groups studied here shared a sharp intellectual frustration with Nyerere's effective utilization of humility as a political weapon to control debate, court international support, and silence opposition. Foreign critics, primarily European writers, were divided principally by their social proximity to Nyerere, older white "decolonizers" lamented their friend's embrace of authoritarian tactics to achieve utopian ends, while younger writers instead saw a distant and unworldly figure best understood in abstract philosophical terms. The most vocal Tanzanian critics, by contrast, were united by the heavy-handed actions they and their families had endured at the hands of the Tanzanian State, which in turn produced sharply personalized criticisms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 217 Burbidge, Dominic

Trust creation in the informal economy: the case of plastic bag sellers of Mwanza, Tanzania / Dominic Burbidge - In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 79-103 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; market vendors; informal sector; social networks.

In order to gather evidence on the interpersonal development of trusting-trustworthy relationships in Tanzania, this article focuses on a tiny political economy that exists in the private and informal sectors. It presents an embedded account of the social status and economic position of plastic bag sellers of Soko Kuu market in Mwanza to demonstrate the dilemmas of trust faced and the solutions found. Evidence is taken from interviews with boys and young men whose profession consists of the wholesale purchase and individual retail of different types of plastic bag in the main market of Mwanza. The reputation and standing of bag sellers is very low, which presents a tough challenge for maintaining networks of trust within their own professional group or when bridging trustful relations to other economic groups. Plastic bag sellers tend to be young and bearers of a reputation for thievery. At the same time, the fact that they achieve relatively high levels of profit in such an informal setting presents a puzzle as to how the trust needed for their economic activity has been secured. The phenomenon of trust anchor, defined as a common point of interaction where persons may signal willingness to cooperate, is identified as an explanation. The most important trust anchor for relationships between bag sellers themselves and between bag sellers and goods sellers of Soko Kuu is the giving out of small change. Trust anchors are the positive opposite to social dilemmas: opportunities for building relationships of trust, based on mutually understood vulnerability. For future social policy attempting to grapple with the informal economy, such zones of trust creation must be identified. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 218 Burbidge, Dominic

Urban trust in Kenya and Tanzania: cooperation in the provision of public goods / Dominic Burbidge - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 465-482 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; local government; public services; market vendors; ethnicity.

Literature connecting ethnic diversity with public goods provision has found public goods to be poorly and unevenly supplied in ethnically heterogeneous communities. Scrutinizing this hypothesis, the present study contrasts an ethnically homogenous community in Kenya with an ethnically heterogeneous one in Tanzania, documenting levels of trust and cooperation in public goods provision. Interviews and focus groups with market-sellers of Mwanza (Tanzania) and Kisumu (Kenya) reveal how the two professionally similar populations differ starkly in the way they participate in public goods, and in an opposite direction to that which would be predicted by the current literature on ethnicity. On the topic of the organization of security and cleaning within markets in Mwanza, ethnically heterogeneous market-sellers' sense of solidarity facilitates a greater degree of seller-on-seller trust. In Kisumu, in contrast, with participants reflective of the dominant Luo ethnicity, the lack of State provision of public services has seen a feeble and individualistic response. The findings demonstrate how ethnic distribution matters less for public goods provision than commitments amongst citizens themselves and between citizens and local authorities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 219 Cleaver, Frances

Institutions, security, and pastoralism: exploring the limits of hybridity / Frances Cleaver ... [et al.] - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 3, p. 165-189.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; pastoralists; natural resource management; governance; militias.

Much contemporary thinking about African development is concerned with the hybrid nature of governance in which official rules and mechanisms combine in various ways with local practices and the norms of moral economy. This article brings nuanced perspectives on "real" or hybrid governance into engagement with critical institutional theory in order to analyse how hybrid arrangements are formed through bricolage. "Institutional bricolage" consists of the processes in which people (consciously and nonconsciously) draw on existing social formulae and arrangements (rules, traditions, norms, roles, and relationships) to patch together institutions in response to changing situations. Such a perspective helps to understand governance arrangements as both negotiated and structured, benefiting some and disadvantaging others. To explore these points the article tracks the evolution of the Sungusungu, a hybrid pastoralist security institution in the Usangu Plains, Tanzania. It also considers the wider implications of such hybrid arrangements for livelihoods, social inclusion, distributive justice, and citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 220 Fischer, Gundula

Choices and changes of recruitment methods in a Tanzanian city / Gundula Fischer, Henrik Egbert and Sebastian Bredl - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 438-458 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; labour recruitment; private enterprises; towns.

Labour market processes in Tanzania constitute an important but an under-researched topic. This article investigates the recruitment methods of private companies in Mwanza, Tanzania's second largest city. It asks whether employers make use of informal methods more often than formal methods, whether the skills required for a job relate to the choice of

methods and whether the vacancy period of a position is linked to a specific approach. A survey consisting of 81 face-to-face interviews with hiring authorities shows that employers prefer informal to formal schemes but tend to rely on formal ones for filling high-ranking positions. Statistically, no influence of the recruitment method on the vacancy period could be found. Additional insights are provided by 10 semi-structured follow-up interviews with respondents from the same group. They suggest an increase in solicited and unsolicited applications that might have caused some hiring authorities to avoid formal methods or modify informal methods. Moreover, it emerges that recruitment choices may be influenced by powerful actors outside or within companies. Future research should explore the benefits and risks of specific recruitment methods as related to the socio-economic context in which they are used, changes in the repertoire of recruitment methods, especially for lower ranks. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 221 Fouéré, Marie-Aude

Julius Nyerere, Ujamaa, and political morality in contemporary Tanzania / Marie-Aude Fouéré - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 1-24. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; ujamaa; memory; images.

Since the 2000s, Tanzania has witnessed the return in the public sphere of a reconfigured version of Ujamaa as a set of moral principles embodied in the figure of the first president of Tanzania, Julius Kambarage Nyerere. The persisting traces of Nyerere and Ujamaa are not so evident in actual political practices or economic policies, but rather in collective debates about politics and morality - in short, in contemporary imaginaries of the nation. Contributing to a long-standing discussion of the moral stature of Tanzania's "father of the nation", the article explores how and why a shared historical memory of Nyerere is being built or contested to define, mediate, and construct Tanzanian conceptions of morality, belonging, and citizenship in the polis today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# 222 Fouéré, Marie-Aude

Recasting Julius Nyerere in Zanzibar: the Revolution, the Union and the Enemy of the Nation / Marie-Aude Fouéré - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 478-496 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; heads of State; revolutions; 1964; authoritarianism; images.

In Zanzibar, the figure of Julius Nyerere is being recast in debates over sovereignty, belonging and nationhood. Unlike in mainland Tanzania, where he is upheld as the Father of the Nation, the first president of Tanganyika and Tanzania is increasingly portrayed in

Zanzibar as the Enemy of the Nation responsible for the Isles' predicament. This article gives insight into the terms, actors and circulation of this pejorative narrative in relation to two central historical events: the 1964 Revolution and the Union. It also shows how such anti-Nyererism mediates anxious concerns over cultural distinctiveness and Islam. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 223 Hillbom, Ellen

From millet to tomatoes : incremental intensification with high-value crops in contemporary Meru, Tanzania / Ellen Hillbom - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 400-419 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; agricultural innovations; agricultural productivity; agricultural intensification; crops; small farms.

In Meru, Tanzania, changing land/labour ratios have, for over a century, been the main driving force in a farm intensification process. The construction and expansion of irrigation systems, increased use of farm inputs and transfer from low- to high-value agricultural crops have enabled smallholders to improve their land productivity. Technological change has been accompanied by institutional change, primarily in the form of changes to property right regimes and expanding markets. In the past few decades, increasing urban and rural demand has further enhanced smallholders' production strategies. By applying the induced innovation theory, this article captures and analyzes the long-term incremental processes of change whereby endogenous technological and institutional innovations have led to farm intensification in the contemporary local system of agricultural smallholder production. Further, it shows how this process has been reinforced by improved access to market opportunities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 224 John, Leonia Raphael

AnIntensity Analysis of land-use and land-cover change in Karatu District, Tanzania: community perceptions and coping strategies / Leonia Raphael John, Herbert Hambati and Frederick Ato Armah - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2014), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 150-173 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land use; landscape; change.

Land-use and land-cover changes (LULCCs) are the result of complex interactions between the human (cultural, socio-economic and political) and the biophysical environment at different spatial scales. The present study assessed the spatial distribution of LULC (1976-2008) in the high and low altitude zones in the northern highlands of Karatu, Tanzania, using both qualitative (in-depth interviews and focus group discussions) and quantitative techniques (Intensity Analysis). The qualitative approach was used to elicit information on the coping strategies adopted by land users as transitions occurred with time

# EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

and the Intensity Analysis was used to assess the systematic land losses, gains and persistence of the various land categories with time. The results of the Intensity Analysis show that overall land transformation is decelerating in both agro-ecological zones across the two time intervals. In the low altitude zone, woodland, settlements and bushland are active categories unlike cultivated and grassland, which are dormant. In the low altitude zone, grassland systematically loses to cultivated areas during both time intervals. However, in the high altitude zone, forest systematically loses to woodland during both time intervals. In both agro-ecological zones, land change was rapid during the first interval and slowed during the second. The authors suggest that the fast change in land during the first interval may be attributed to the villagization policy in the 1970s that sought to drive the population towards rural settlements. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 225 Liebst, Michelle

African workers and the Universities' Mission to Central Africa in Zanzibar, 1864-1900 / Michelle Liebst - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 366-381. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; missions; Christianity; domestic workers; slavery; child labour.

This article explores the connections between African workers and Christian missions in late nineteenth-century Zanzibar, focusing on the Universities' Mission to Central Africa (UMCA), a High-Church Anglican missionary society. Procuring and managing labour was central to the everyday lives of Christian mission societies because missionaries demanded a range of skilled and unskilled workers, including builders, cooks, water-fetchers, porters and servants, in order to establish an ideal setting for the core aims: the conversion of souls and establishment of an African ministry. The missionaries constantly veered between submitting to local customs and conditions, and imposing their own ideals of what they felt to be the proper management and division of labour. A good example of this was their employment of slaves, a practice that was not always illegal for British subjects and particularly widespread amongst explorers in need of porters. At the same time, the missionaries often had to abandon their belief that they must not exercise formal authority outside the main nucleus of the clergy, as they managed their labour forces and attempted to reform freed slaves into skilled free wage workers. These issues bear on how historians understand the tensions between conversion, cultural adaption, industrialization and capitalism, but it also says something of the role of missionaries and Christian Africans as cultural brokers between the mission economies and the local economies they interacted with. This article addresses the missionaries' employment of hire slaves, the attempts to establish Christian working communities and the use of household labour with regard to women and children. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 226 Mhina, Mary Ann

The poetry of an orphaned nation : newspaper poetry and the death of Nyerere / Mary Ann Mhina - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 497-514. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; heads of State; in memoriams; poetry; images; newspapers.

This article takes as its starting point readership poetry published in Tanzanian newspapers following the death of Julius Nyerere in October 1999, taking these as an incidence in which popular literature can help us to explore political phenomena. Through analysis of these poems it explores the "Father of the Nation", as Nyerere was often known, as both narrative and discoursive. Using this particular manifestation of mourning for his death as a starting point, it explores some of the ways in which the powerful discourse about Nyerere functioned both during his life and immediately after his death. In doing so, it illuminates both the power and salience of the familiar discourse which surrounded him and the extent to which at the same time readers, and the public at large, might chose their own interpretations despite the powerful narrative surrounding him. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 227 Murphy, James T.

Industrial transformation or business as usual? Information and communication technologies and Africa's place in the global information economy / James T. Murphy, Pádraig Carmody and Björn Surborg - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 264-283 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; information technology; small enterprises; wood industry; tourism; industrial development.

Many view information and communication technologies (ICTs) such as mobile phones, computers and the Internet as tools that can significantly strengthen the quality and depth of Africa's engagement with the world economy. This article interrogates the impacts of Africa's burgeoning ICT "revolution" through an examination of their use among small, medium and micro-scale enterprises (SMMEs) in South Africa's and Tanzania's wood products and tourism sectors. The findings reveal that while new ICTs are being adopted rapidly, they are generally used for communication purposes, not deeper forms of information processing and management. This "thintegration", while positive in many ways, has done little to stop a trend towards the devaluation of the goods and services provided by the SMMEs surveyed here. Moreover, ICTs are enabling new forms of outside intervention and intermediation into African markets, often further marginalizing local firms and industries. The article details these outcomes and demonstrates why "thicker" and more transformative kinds of ICT integration will remain elusive in the absence of changes to non-ICT-specific structures and power relations that limit Africa's ability to participate in

the global information economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 228 Sanga, Imani

Postcolonial archival fever and the musical archiving of African identity in selected paintings by Elias Jengo / Imani Sanga - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 140-154 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; painting; music; musicians; African identity.

This article examines the way music is figured in selected paintings by Tanzania painter Elias Jengo. It also identifies and discusses musical figures in these paintings that are used to archive African or Tanzanian identity. Through these paintings Jengo participates in constructing and enacting African/Tanzanian identity by invoking and depositing Tanzanian cultural heritage. The article argues that the archiving of Africanness in most postcolonial cultural productions is an expression of a fever that torments African postcolonial souls, a fever caused by a fear of the possibility of cultural loss. The article also discusses Jengo's influence on his students and other young artists in Tanzania as an act of archiving. It argues that the future of Jengo's work lies not only in his influence on these young artists but also in his own ability and readiness to take plastic forms, as well as his students' eagerness to archive him in plastic forms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and Swahili. [Journal abstract]

### UGANDA

### 229 Ahanor, Stella N.

Alternative mechanisms of justice and deterrence of future atrocities in Uganda / Stella N. Ahanor - In: *Journal of African and International Law:* (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 325-361. ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; legal procedure; punishment; reparations; victims; truth and reconciliation commissions; amnesty.

The northern part of Uganda has been grossly affected by civil war, ongoing for over twenty-five years, and alternative mechanisms of justice, including traditional justice and amnesty, have been adopted in exchange for peace. This paper analyses theories of punishment and considers whether or not the sanctions meted out by alternative mechanisms of justice are sufficient to satisfy the goals of criminal punishment and consequently deter atrocities. The author argues that alternative mechaisms of justice have been useful in restoring a measure of peace to the region; however, a closer look reveals that they also have weaknesses. One of the ways the offender was punished under the traditional mechanism of justice is through compensation of the victim. However, the offenders have often been too poor to compensate their victims. The traditional mechanism of reconciliation, greatly sidelining the retributive aspect of punishment, has also been ineffective. The author argues that, in the long run, traditional justice and amnesty will not serve as a deterrent of future atrocities because they lack effective punitive features. A comprehensive model of justice is outlined and recommended aiming to meet the needs of all victims in a more satisfactory way. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 230 Bybee, Ashley Neese

Neglected but affected: voices from the oil-producing regions of Ghana and Uganda / Ashley Neese Bybee and Eliza Mary Johannes - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 132-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Uganda; petroleum industry; communities; political stability; social conditions.

The 'resource curse' is the paradoxical theory frequently used to explain how a seemingly desirable asset, such as oil, can actually pervert an economy, erode governance, perpetuate conflict, and ruin local communities to the extent that it becomes a curse. New oil discoveries in western Ghana and western Uganda have raised concerns for the democratic prospects and future stability of these countries and their surrounding regions. Based on field interviews in these oil-producing regions, this report summarises how local communities have been affected thus far and their concerns for the future. The authors assess the extent to which each country is vulnerable to oil-induced instability, and identify groups or communities that would be most likely to perpetuate it. Lastly, it provides some assessment of the future trajectory of each country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 231 Hönig, Patrick

Civil society and land use policy in Uganda : the Mabira Forest case / Patrick Hönig - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 53-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; civil society; protest; political action; deforestation.

Over the past few years, the Ugandan government has repeatedly initiated proceedings to clear one-fourth of the Mabira natural forest reserve in central Uganda and give the land to a sugar company controlled by a transnational business conglomerate. Each time the government took steps to execute the Mabira project, civil society groups organised large-scale protests that pressurised the government into shelving its plans. The Save Mabira Forest campaign has been widely cited as an example of how sustained protests by civil society groups serve as a corrective of democratic deficits in decision-making processes pertaining to the commons and as a deterrent to profit-driven business schemes hatched in collusion with carefree or corrupt bureaucrats and politicians. However, an in-depth analysis of the campaign suggests that ecological and social justice concerns are mixed up with identity politics and exclusionist agendas. Examining the complex web of

# EAST AFRICA - UGANDA

interactions between state, big business and civil society in Uganda, this paper sheds light on the multi-layered and often ambiguous role played by non-governmental organisations in post-conflict societies of sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 232 Khisa, Moses

The making of the 'informal State' in Uganda / Moses Khisa - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 191-226 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; State; State-society relationship; legitimacy.

This article analyses the evolution, reproduction, and sustenance of what the author refers to as the 'informal State' in Uganda – a distinct mode of organizing and broadcasting power that simultaneously centralizes and fragments the State system. The 'informal State' is manifest in the construction of structures parallel to the legal and constitutional ones. This article departs from other studies of Stateness in Africa that accent colonial legacies, illicit economic activities, and social conflict in accounting for the so-called 'African State' that supposedly fails to approximate to the model (modern) State. Instead he argues that Uganda's 'informal State' is a consequence of three key factors: the country's postindependence experience with wide-spread insecurity and political instability in the 1970s and 1980s, the belief in militarism as an ideology by the new (post-1986) rulers along with the imperatives of retention of political power, and foreign-aid flows as reward for embracing neoliberal economic reforms. The article also shows that the 'informal State' system reproduces its survival and legitimates its rule through maintaining aspects of legal-rational State structures, ceding power to varied constituencies as well as expanding the patronage network through the creation of numerous agencies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 233 Makofane, Keletso

Homophobic legislation and its impact on human security / Keletso Makofane ... [et al.] - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 186-195. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Uganda; homosexuality; LGBT; legislation; human security.

Despite sustained opposition, legislation criminalizing homosexuality persists and threatens human security in Africa in numerous ways. This paper explores the circumstances around the enactment of new anti-homosexual legislation in Nigeria and Uganda, examining five categories of insecurity faced by lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) people in the context of these laws: physical violence; extortion and blackmail; arbitrary arrest and detention; displacement from home; and loss of work. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 234 Ondrus, Suzanne

Slaps at/for dignity: Hope Keshubi's rebellious legacy of social transformation / Suzanne Ondrus - In: *Research in African Literatures:* (2013), vol. 44, no. 4, p. 123-144. ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; novels; women; women writers.

This paper examines two 1997 epistolary novels, 'To a Young Woman' and 'Going Solo'. by late Ugandan author Hope Keshubi, which offer a programmatic reading of Uganda's contemporary problems. Keshubi's primary agenda in these novels is to promote dialogue on the following social and political issues concerning women: sexual health, sexual maturation, domestic violence (wife battery and paternal abuse), subjugating traditions, discriminatory inheritance laws, and social relations between mistress and wife. The paper examines how Keshubi deftly works against patriarchal constraints on speech and actions, which have real and harmful consequences for the lives of Ugandan girls and women. Keshubi's texts show women they can triumph over discrimination and taboos, surviving physically and psychologically in the Uganda of the 1990s. The paper examines current denigrating literary reception of Ugandan women authors and asks why Keshubi did not experience demeaning reception a decade earlier. In Keshubi's works, it is the private act of a female narrator writing to a female addressee that constitutes agency and her contribution to society, keenly shown in 'To a Young Woman' and 'Going Solo', provides a new social vision of emotional transformation through prior unimagined dialogues. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 235 Titeca, Kristof

"Hybrid governance", legitimacy, and (il)legality in the informal cross-border trade in Panyimur, Northwest Uganda / Kristof Titeca and Rachel Flynn - In: *African Studies Review:* (2014), vol. 57, no. 1, p. 71-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; trade; illicit trade; informal sector; boundaries.

By looking at a number of different commodities and how they are traded, this article shows how informal cross-border trade in West Nile and Panyimur, Uganda, is governed by a locally negotiated system of hybrid governance, in which neither state nor nonstate actors have a regulatory monopoly. Notions such as legality and illegality are secondary to the functioning of these hybrid institutions, which instead are the outcome of perceptions of the legitimacy of regulatory actions and trading practices and the power configurations of the actors involved. There are different 'registers' at play about what constitutes legitimate economic action among different moral communities, but the actual impact of this system depends on the power of the strategic groups involved. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# EAST AFRICA - UGANDA

#### 236 Warmerdam, Ward

China-Uganda and the question of mutual benefits / Ward Warmerdam and Meine Pieter van Dijk - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 271-295 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Chinese; enterprises; economic development.

This paper investigates the benefits of Chinese companies to the Ugandan economy using data gathered during fieldwork conducted in Kampala in July 2012. Potential contributions to the Ugandan economy are analysed through a number of economic and managerial factors, and their determinants. This paper shows that potential benefits vary on the basis of sector, investment size and ECCO (Economic and Commercial Counselor's Office) registration. The potential harm caused by one sector in particular is indicated. The paper presents recommendations regarding how potential benefits can be maximised and harm reduced. Given the increased presence of Chinese enterprises in Africa, these findings are relevant to African policymakers and academics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

#### 237 Debusscher, Petra

Including women's voices? : gender mainstreaming in EU and SADC development strategies for Southern Africa / Petra Debusscher & Merran Hulse - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 559-573 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Europe; European Union; development cooperation; gender inequality; civil society; SADC.

This article examines gender mainstreaming in European Union (EU) development policy towards southern Africa. The aim is to detect how gender (in)equality in southern Africa is framed by the EU, and the extent to which this overlaps with Southern African Development Community (SADC) and civil society framing of gender (in)equality. The authors also explore potential reasons for the overlap and mismatch of frames. Using the methodology of critical frame analysis, EU policy programming documents are analysed and compared to SADC's Regional Indicative Strategic Development Plan, and civil society texts on gender equality. The authors conclude that the EU approach to gender mainstreaming in its development aid towards southern Africa is to a large extent instrumentalist, predominantly integrationist and only partially participatory. Gender mainstreaming is framed as a way of more effectively achieving existing policy goals, and civil society groups are poorly integrated in the drafting process. Although the EU approach has significant overlap with the frames used by SADC, the latter seem to hold a broader, more holistic conception of

# SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

gender mainstreaming. A major gap exists between civil society organizations' views on gender (in)equality and those expressed by the EU. This gap might be harmful for the relevance of EU policies and may compromise their effectiveness. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 238 Wilmsen, Edwin N.

Myths, gender, birds, beads: a reading of Iron Age hill sites in interior southern Africa / Edwin N. Wilmsen - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 398-423 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; myths; Iron Age.

This article examines homologous origin myths concerning the Tsodilo Hills in north-western Botswana, Polombwe hill at the southern tip of Lake Tanganyika in Zambia and Kaphiri-Ntiwa hill in northern Malawi. Parallels are drawn between the myths, where, in the process of creation, a primal pair in undifferentiated space and time passes through a series of liminal states, thereby bringing structure to the landscape and legitimacy to society in Iron Age Central and Southern Africa. These myths narrate the instituting of social legitimacy in their respective societies based on a resolution of the inherent contradiction between the concepts of authority and power, lineage and land. The article analyses the structure of rights to possession of land, and the role of sumptuary goods such as glass beads and metonymic signifiers such as birds within this structure. It further examines the prominence of hilltops as the residence of paranormal power and its association with human authority, and relates this to the archaeological interpretation of the Iron Age site Ngoma (Tsodilo Hills); this is compared with Bosutswe (eastern Botswana), Mapungubwe (Shashe-Limpopo basin), and the Shona Mwari myth recorded by Frobenius as used by Huffman in his analysis of Great Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

### 239 Cohen, Andrew

Dams and the dilemmas of development / Andrew Cohen - In: *African Historical Review:* (2014), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 70-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Mozambique; Rhodesia and Nyasaland; Zambia; Zimbabwe; China; dams; Kariba Dam; environment; rural population; development; literature reviews (form).

In this review article the author discusses three books on the subject of dams and development: "Light and power for a multiracial nation: the Kariba Dam scheme in the

# SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - GENERAL

Central African Federation", by Julia Tischler; "Dams, displacement and the delusion of development: Cahora Bassa and its legacies in Mozambique, 1965–2007", by Allen F. Isaacman and Barbara Isaacman; "The large dam dilemma: an exploration of the impacts of hydro projects on people and the environment in China", by Pu Wang, Shikui Dong and James P. Lassoie. Each of these books highlights the contested nature of dam construction and the impacts, both anticipated and unintended, on the local ecology and population. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALAWI

### 240 Kamanga, Chimwemwe

Who speaks Chibrazi, the urban contact vernacular of Malawi? / Chimwemwe Kamanga - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 257-275 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; lingua francas; language change; urban society.

Chibrazi, the urban contact vernacular of Malawi, is a mixed or hybrid language variety that caricatures language contact and contact induced language change in the country. The term is a combination of the prefix 'chi', used to denote language names, and 'brazi', a vernacularization of the English word 'brother'. Over time, Chibrazi has evolved into an instrument of wider communication and developed in structure. Sofar, Chibrazi has not received much scholarly attention. One question is: Who speaks it? This article provides some answers obtained from a case study that was conducted as part of the author's study at the University of Pretoria. The case study involved the use of a questionnaire, follow-up interviews and observation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 241 Kayange, Grivas Muchineripi

Understanding the semantics of Chichewa proverbs in the light of contemporary philosophy of language / Grivas Muchineripi Kayange - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 220-233 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; proverbs; Chewa dialect; semantics.

The article investigates the semantics of Chichewa proverbs based on insights from the contemporary philosophy of language. The basic argument is that a proverb is a special type of sentence/speech act whose meaning requires the consideration of a link between the literal/non-literal meaning and the way the utterance is used in a given context. Although the article is limited to discussing Chichewa proverbs, it will alos contribute to the general understanding of proverbs elsewhere in Africa, given that the mechanisms followed in the development and use of proverbs seems to follow a similar pattern. The article is based on a study of provers collected among the Chewa of Malawi in 1994 and 2012. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 242 Mtika, Mike Njalayawo

Economic security in an agrarian community / Mike Njalayawo Mtika - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 1-24 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; community development; entrepreneurs; food production.

Free-market capitalism creates wealth on the one hand, but is disempowering and produces widespread poverty, inequality, and human despair on the other hand; for the masses, it generates economic insecurity. A main reason for this is that free market capitalism operates from an exogenous perspective; it is guided by marginal utility and marginal productivity. What is needed is capitalism that integrates endogenous and exogenous processes. This paper puts forward a wealth generation approach that advances what is termed community entrepreneurship. It draws upon the community entrepreneurship initiative being implemented in the Zowe community development programme located in northern Malawi. This community entrepreneurship process is both exogenous and endogenous in that it focuses on (a) building entrepreneurial knowledge, skills, and capacity in communities and (b) propagating innovative, creative, and responsible behaviour in the way people make a living. The paper focuses on the food processing unit (FPU) which was initiated in October of 2006. It concludes that following both endogenous and exogenous economic principles is one way for agrarian societies to attain economic security. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 243 Riley, Liam

Operation Dongosolo and the geographies of urban poverty in Malawi / Liam Riley - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 443-458. ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; market vendors; informal sector; municipal government; urban poverty.

Urban poverty in southern Africa is a multi-dimensional issue comprising both deeply rooted historical factors expressed in the built environments of cities and contemporary factors related to ongoing political and economic changes. The tension between States and street vendors throughout southern Africa is part of a perennial struggle for the use of urban space. For many low-income urban people, vending provides crucial resources, both in terms of household income and the distribution of basic goods through informal networks. This article focuses on the consequences for urban food security of street vendor evictions in Blantyre in 2006, under Operation Dongosolo. Dongosolo reshaped the geographies of where people could buy food and where they could earn a living. It re-established the primacy of formal-sector businesses and middle-class lifestyles, which served both contingent political purposes and long-standing expectations of what urban space should

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MALAWI

look like. The author elaborates on three factors that led to Dongosolo: problems with the decentralisation process and the implementation of local democratic institutions; the formation of the Democratic People's Party (DPP) as the governing party and the associated shift in patronage networks; and the cultural attitude that the poor do not belong in the city. Close reading of the causal factors and consequences of Dongosolo for the urban poor demonstrates the structural nature of urban poverty in Malawi, which is embedded in local debates over the purpose of cities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### MOZAMBIQUE

#### 244 Katto, Jonna

Landscapes of belonging : female ex-combatants remembering the liberation struggle in urban Maputo / Jonna Katto - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 539-557.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; national liberation struggles; Frelimo; veterans; women; memory.

Mozambigue's liberation struggle was fought mostly on the terrain of the northern provinces of Cabo Delgado, Niassa and Tete. Yet, though the rural landscapes of northern Mozambique are intrinsically tied to the country's national history, the public commemoration of the struggle in the present-day context is a State-led narrative more closely linked to the urban experience of the predominantly male political elite. In this article, the author explores how female veterans living in the national capital, Maputo, in southern Mozambique, conceptualize national space and belonging, and construct its gendered meanings. Though significant numbers of girls and women were mobilized by the FRELIMO guerrilla army to fight in the struggle, to date little research exists on women's accounts of their experience. This article is based on life-history interviews conducted in Maputo with female war veterans in 2009 and 2011. On the one hand, the author shows how the abstract space of the nation is made sense of and personalized through the women's experience of the liberation struggle, and further juxtaposed with their current experience of the cityscape. On the other hand, the author discusses how the capital city as the spatio-temporal location of the 'history-telling event' continues to shape the memory of the liberation struggle, contributing to the enactment of a particular gendered spatiality of belonging. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 245 Kyed, Helene Maria

State policing and invisible forces in Mozambique / Helene Maria Kyed - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 3, p. 424-443. ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; police; legal pluralism; witchcraft. This article explores how the State police in Mozambigue tried to (re)encroach upon a former war zone and what its methods implied for State authority more generally. Post-war reform efforts to professionalize the police in accordance with the rule of law and human rights have had apparently paradoxical results. This is in part because efforts to constitute State authority have relied on both embracing and taming 'tradition' as an alternative domain of authority, order and law, Ethnographic fieldwork at police stations shows that the police increasingly handle witchcraft cases and spiritual problems. This, the article argues, does not only reflect a tension between local/customary and State/legal notions of order and justice. Equally significant is the existence of partial sovereignties. A spiritual idiom of power and evildoing constitutes an alternative articulation of sovereignty due to the capacity of invisible forces to give and take life. This is an idiom mastered by chiefs and healers. Police officers engage with invisible forces to gain popular legitimacy and manifest state power, and yet they never manage to fully master those forces. Consequently, State police authority remains uncertain, and must be continually reinforced by enacting hierarchies and jurisdictional boundaries and by using force. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

# ZAMBIA

# 246 Banda, Sekelani S.

A Zambian author's contestation of common perspectives on self-publishing / Sekelani S. Banda - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 615-621 : ill. ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; literature; publishing.

In the literature and in Zambia's public life, there exists a dichotomy of perceptions about published works. The works published by mainstream publishers are viewed as prestigious: in cultural circles, in firm opposition to self-published books, they are 'the right thing to do'. This article problematizes such perceptions. It discusses the Zambian publishing environment and the author's own experiences with self-publishing. It also explores ideological perspectives on the commonly assumed axioms that anchor the dichotomy of perceptions about published works. The author maintains that literary products that enter the market should be judged according to their inherent appeal, quality, marketability and profitability, rather than their mode of publication. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 247 Banda-Aaku, Ellen

Playing catch-up / Ellen Banda-Aaku - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 607-613.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; literature; women writers.

Although it has been in existence for a while, Zambian literature is lagging behind the literatures from other African countries in terms of critical acclaim and exposure to international audiences. This contribution by an award-winning literary practitioner explores its author's positioning within (and towards) the field of 'African literature'. It examines some of the reasons why Zambian literature is 'playing catch-up' with literature from other African countries, and discusses the challenges of writing for an international market. The article also discusses ways in which Zambian literature can develop and make its mark on the international literary map. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 248 Chilala, Cheela Himutwe K.

Anatomy of the challenges facing Zambian writers and publishers of literary works / Cheela Himutwe K.Chilala - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 593-606.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; literature; publishing; book industry.

This article argues that the publication of literary works in Zambia has been held captive by the challenges facing the book industry, in particular the economic crisis. The economic challenges have led to high costs in publishing, and inevitably the cost of purchasing books has also been high. The publishers have depended on government procurement for their book sales - but government is more concerned about purchasing textbooks. Many publishers have depended on the sales of textbooks to generate funds to publish literary works, but the overdependence on government procurement has left publishers financially vulnerable. The diminished publishing opportunities for writers of literary works have driven some writers into self-publishing as an alternative. However, this option has not answered the problem, in part because it is more concerned about quantity rather than quality of publications. The interventions into the book industry by writers' associations, the publishers' and booksellers' associations, the Curriculum Development Centre, writing awards and government policy have provided enough stimulation. A change in government policies, however, could go a long way towards stimulating the growth of the industry and exposing unknown writing talent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 249 Heinze, Robert

'Men between' : the role of Zambian broadcasters in decolonisation / Robert Heinze - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 623-640 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; broadcasting; radio; media history.

This article traces the history of a group of Zambian broadcasters who established the first radio station in the country and made their mark on broadcasting for years to come. It describes their contribution to modern Zambian culture and to nationalist mobilization. African broadcasters developed formats, ways of presenting and choices of music that

appealed to Zambian listeners and established new, authentically local styles. While radio quickly established itself as an integral part of everyday life and culture in the colony, its effect was highly ambivalent. Broadcasters at the same time undermined and enforced the colonial project of using the medium as a transmitter of modernization ideology. The article explores Thomas Turino's characterization of this team as 'cosmopolitans' and shows how they were influenced by BBC ideas of journalism and modernization ideology. To do so, it analyses the relationships African broadcasters had with Europeans in senior positions and with colonial and postcolonial governments. This shared value system brought these Zambian broadcasters into conflict with the post-independence government and its plans to bureaucratise radio, despite their nationalist commitment and strong support for the United National Independence Party (UNIP) before independence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 250 Primorac, Ranka

At home in the world? : re-framing Zambia's literature in English / Ranka Primorac - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 575-591 : foto. ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; literature; English language.

This article problematizes and questions the conventional critical stance on Zambia's writing in English (which casts it as aesthetically sub-standard and ' underdeveloped' ), by recasting it as the embodiment of a local literariness of crisis. For much of its history, written literary texts from Zambia have been produced by a tiny cultural elite, which was prevented (by economic and political circumstances) from specializing in, or professionalizing, the practice of producing English-language literature. Furthermore, the economic, political and cultural determinants of Zambia's decolonization and its postcolonial history have given rise to a body of work in which the aesthetic functioning of texts is often integrated with pronounced non-aesthetic functionality. This is to say that, in this part of south-eastern Africa, the presence of nationalist pedagogy in literary works produced immediately after independence frequently shades into other kinds of pragmatism, which may entail religious and spiritual moralism - and that this kind of literariness continues today, when Pentecostal Christianity exerts a strong influence on all kinds of local texts and meanings. Relying in part on terminologies related to world literature and new cosmopolitanisms, the author argues that such texts should, nevertheless, be regarded as participating in a specifically shaped system of literariness and literary value. The author illustrates his argument with readings of strategically selected moments in the history of Zambian fiction in English: the path-breaking work of Lusaka's New Writers' Group and novels by Dominic Mulaisho and Grieve Sibale. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### ZIMBABWE

## 251 Chikoko, Vitallis

*Education leadership, management and governance in South Africa /* Vitallis Chikoko and Kenneth Mølbjerg Jørgensen, eds. - New York, NY : Nova Science, cop. 2012. - VI, 232 p. : fig., tab. ; 26 cm. - (African political, economic and security issues series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

### ISBN 1621008533

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; education; educational management; schools; leadership; educational policy; governance; gender.

This book seeks to contribute knowledge towards improving the running of education in South Africa, in terms of how education is led, managed and governed. The book includes a guest chapter on women in educational management in Zimbabwe. The book is made up of five important thematic areas: Organizational learning, with a contribution by Kenneth Mølbjerg Jørgensen and Anete M. Camille Strand; Leadership and management of schools, with contributions by Neil Avery, Callie Grant, Reginald Dudley Forde and Vitallis Chikoko; Gender issues in leadership and management of schools, with contributions by Neil Avery, Callie Grant, Reginald Dudley Forde and Vitallis Chikoko; Gender issues in leadership and management of schools, with contributions by Pontso Moorosi and Irene Muzvidziwa (on Zimbabwe); Policy implementation, with contributions by Thamsanqa Thulani Bhengu, Inbanathan Naicker and Sibusiso Douglas Bayeni; School governance, with contributions by Vitallis Chikoko and Mangi Magadla, and Sandile S. Mbokazi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 252 McGregor, JoAnn

The difference that crisis makes : diasporic entanglements with home and the case of Zimbabwe / JoAnn McGregor, Dominic Pasura. - Leiden: Brill, 2014. - p. 1-164. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (African diaspora, ISSN 1872-5457 ; vol. 7, no. 1 (2014)).

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diasporas; political conflicts; remittances; urban transport; marriage; family; Pentecostalism.

This special issue of African Diaspora focuses on a particular aspect of the debate about African diasporas: their engagements with and effects on processes of politico-economic and cultural change in African homelands during episodes of crisis and subsequent instability. It focuses on the case of Zimbabwe, a country which now has a diverse transnational diaspora of professionals, labour migrants, asylum-seekers, refugees and others following an exodus from the late 1990s that involved as much as three million people, or a quarter of the population. The case is a specific one, but the articles collected in the issue speak to key theoretical and policy questions concerning transnationalism, diasporic engagements and impacts at home. Contents: Introduction: frameworks for analyzing conflict diasporas and the case of Zimbabwe (JoAnn McGregor, Dominic

Pasura); Not just a personal decision: moral obligations and collective pressures on return to Zimbabwe (Elin Berstad Mortensen); Cross-border couriers as symbols of regional grievance? The 'Malayitsha' remittance system in Matabeleland, Zimbabwe (Tinashe Nyamunda);"The pots on our roads": the diaspora fleet and Harare's urban commuter system (Gerald Chikozho Mazarire, Sandra Swart); Majoni-joni - Wayward criminals or a good catch?: labour migrancy, masculinity and marriage in rural south eastern Zimbabwe (Kundai Tichagwa Manamere); Transnational parenting and the emergence of "diaspora orphans" in Zimbabwe (Ushehwedu Kufakurinani, Dominic Pasura, JoAnn McGregor); Migration, transnationalism and the shaping of Zimbabwean Pentecostal spirituality (Kudzai Biri). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 253 Mpofu, Busani

Articulating regional and ethnic dissent? : Bulawayo's politicians and their campaigns to legalise shebeens : 1980-2012 / Busani Mpofu - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 479-498.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; bars; beer; politicians; alcohol policy.

Public policy in relation to alcohol consumption is still a contested terrain in southern African cities characterized by a heavy-drinking culture that tends to manifest itself in the form of shebeens (illicit African drinking houses) . Many such cities have well-known histories of colonial regulation that aimed to control alcohol production and consumption around African townships. This article analyses another socio-political trajectory that has been unfolding in Bulawayo, Zimbabwe's second city, which is known for its widespread shebeen operations. Since independence in 1980, politicians and a range of civic/residents' associations in the city have campaigned for the legalisation of shebeens. In particular, shebeens have been defended as necessary to address lack of economic opportunity in the city, as institutions that should be celebrated because of their supportive role during the nationalist era, as offering alternative, more respectable, drinking venues than beer halls for the middle class, and as part of an urban African tradition that should be celebrated in independent Zimbabwe. Some of these leaders have also argued that Matabeleland Province in which Bulawayo is located, which is dominated by the Ndebele-speaking people and other minorities, is being marginalized and sidelined in the allocation of financial resources for development because of ethnic bias and regionalism. This article, based on archival, newspaper and interview sources, argues that these unique campaigns by Bulawayo's politicians are embedded in the intricate politics of regionalism and ethnicity. The shebeen campaigns mask the articulation of broader dissent against both central and local government authorities, who remain opposed to shebeen operations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

#### 254 Mugari, Victor

Code-switching in Zimbabwean urban grooves music / Victor Mugari - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 224-236 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; popular music; codeswitching.

This article investigates code-switching as exhibited in Zimbabwean urban grooves music, arguing that it is both a music style and a linguistic style. On the one hand, code-switching defines the artists' urban music genre; it is a stylistic device that isolates the genre from other contemporary genres. On the other hand, it is evidence of the existence of a language style. The article further argues that even though code-switching in song lyrics is not spontaneous, it can still be analysed within the existing code-switching frameworks such as Audience Design. The artists adjust their language style to suit their audience, mainly the youths who unreservedly code-switch. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 255 Raftopoulos, Brian

Zimbabwean politics in the post-2013 election period / Brian Raftopoulos - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 91-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; government policy; international relations; political conditions.

The 2013 elections in Zimbabwe confirmed the grip of Mugabe and ZANU-PF on Zimbabwean politics. The electoral outcome was the result of a combination of factors that included not only the longterm legacy of ZANU-PF's coercive politics, constructed through a radical nationalist discourse, but also the changes in the social structure of the country as a result of the reconfiguration of Zimbabwe's political economy since the late 1990s. In the aftermath of the 2013 elections, the enormous economic constraints confronting the country have forced the Mugabe regime to take a more conciliatory tone as it seeks to re-engage with the West in the search for economic assistance. In its attempts to find a path through these economic challenges, ZANU-PF must also contend with the growing battle for succession within the party as Mugabe's rule draws to an end. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 256 Sithole, Wonesai

Food aid for internally displaced persons in Manicaland, Zimbabwe / Wonesai Sithole & Jan K. Coetzee - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 33-48 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; displaced persons; food aid; livelihoods; land tenure.

Internally displaced persons (IDPs) are among the most neglected and vulnerable populations in the world. There are few laws that protect them as the government is the instigator of the displacement and no government can be both perpetrator and protector. Food aid has become one of the major protective interventions aimed to enhance stability

in settings of displacement. However, a major question is how food aid affects IDPs. The study in Manicaland, Zimbabwe, on which this article is based, was designed to investigate and evaluate how food aid affects the lives of displaced persons. The focus is on understanding the effects of food aid on households' food security, migration trends and asset loss during periods of displacement. The article examines the relationship between food aid and livelihoods assets, and indicates how the transforming structures can be linked to food aid interventions. The findings show that food aid plays a significant role in cushioning displaced households, provided that it is integrated with other sustainable livelihood interventions. Due to denied access to land, IDPs are dependent on food aid for their household food security. There is increased school attendance as a result of food aid to IDPs, but the absence of security of tenure hinders community driven effective alternatives to a food aid programme. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## 257 Tinarwo, Moreblessing Tandeka

Negotiating and contesting gendered and sexual identities in the Zimbabwean diaspora / Moreblessing Tandeka Tinarwo & Dominic Pasura - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 521-538.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; immigrants; Zimbabweans; sexuality; gender relations; women migrants; norms.

The transnational and global flows of people, ideas and capital across borders inescapably shape and develop people's gendered and sexual meanings, processes and identities. Drawing on extended fieldwork, including interviews and participant observation in different social spaces, the authors examine the negotiation and contestation of gendered and sexual identities among Zimbabwean migrants, notably womnen, in Britain. Within transnational diaspora communities, women's bodies and their sexualities are not only symbols of homeland traditions, and cultural markers that distinguish migrants from the indigenous population, they are also sites of ideological and material struggles between different social actors. As Zimbabwean patriarchal traditions compete with liberal and egalitarian values in Britain, the diaspora becomes a site of cultural conflict. Empirical evidence suggests that, within the diaspora, sexuality has been decoupled from traditional marriage and is often expressed in non-normative sexual relationships. The authors illustrate how the boundaries of gendered practices and sexual behaviours deemed 'acceptable' and 'unacceptable', 'good' and 'bad' also seem to be shifting. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 258 Toivanen, Anna-Leena

Vindicating Dambudzo Marechera: features of cultic remembering / Anna-Leena Toivanen -In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 256-273. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; writers; memory; images. This article approaches the ongoing cultic phenomenon around the Zimbabwean author Dambudzo Marechera (1952–1987) from the viewpoint of cultic remembrance. The diverse text corpus concerned with the writer is marked by nuances of regret and loss. These affects reveal a sense of guilt that envelops the author's memory, as well as a willingness to compensate the past wrongdoings to which Marechera is seen to become subjected. The sadness around Marechera's memory seems to spring from the conception that Marechera was misunderstood during his lifetime. Currently, however, he is seen to have been ahead of his time, a postcolonial writer avant la lettre, and a talent wasted in a hostile environment. What adds to Marechera's "tragedy" is that he is interpreted to have predicted the Zimbabwe crisis. Today, Marechera is seen to haunt the world of the living in a ghostly manner, which indicates a melancholic unwillingness to accept the writer's loss. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

## 259 Gibb, Richard

From colonial administration to development funding: characterisations of SACU as a governance mechanism / Richard Gibb and Karen Treasure - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 819-838 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; SACU; governance; revenue allocation; development.

Throughout its 100-year history, the Southern African Customs Union (SACU) has evolved, being utilised as a mechanism of control by Britain and South Africa during the colonial and apartheid eras, respectively. More recently, SACU has undergone a process of increased democratisation and neo-liberal prioritisation reflecting Africa's desire to engage and compete more effectively in the world economy. Current pressures to reformulate SACU, focused on renegotiating the institutional infrastructure and the all-important Revenue Distribution Formula (RDF), reflect a subtle but significant potential change in the governance framework mediating relations between member states: Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland (BLNS), and South Africa. This paper explores the nature and context of proposed changes, specifically considering levels of governance affected through past and current SACU Agreements between South Africa and the BLNS states. In particular, the paper explores the implications of replacing elements of the RDF with a proposed 'development fund'. This discussion takes as its point of departure wider literatures of power relations created and maintained by development funding. It is argued that possibilities for intervention in the domestic affairs of the BLNS states are only

increased by the move to an administered development fund, despite rhetoric that this will give increased potential for regional development. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 260 McLaren, Linde

Towards a framework for identifying and engaging rural tourism route stakeholders in southern Africa / Linde McLaren & Ernie Heath - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 18-32 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; tourism; rural areas; organizations.

Several southern African governments view rural tourism development as a strategy for employment creation in rural areas where few other opportunities for poverty alleviation exist. On both the strategic and operational levels, rural tourism routes can only function effectively if they have the support and co-operation of the wide range of stakeholders in the route. While some stakeholders are readily identified, others are not immediately apparent or may not be recognized as stakeholders in the route. Based on a qualitative study, this article develops a framework to identify and link the range of stakeholders in southern African rural tourism routes. Three different groups of stakeholders are identified, namely demand-side stakeholders or visitors, core stakeholders or tourism service providers on the route, and enabling stakeholders, who influence both the route operations and the environment in which the route operates. Recommendations are made for rural tourism route organizations to engage with a range of stakeholders through an inclusive membership structure of the route organization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

# 261 Tomaselli, Keyan G.

Special issue : San representation, part II / [ed. by Keyan G. Tomaselli]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2014. - p. 593-759. : ill., foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Critical arts, ISSN 1992-6049 ; vol. 28, no. 4).

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; San; literature; rock art.

The title of the special issue on 'San representation', published in two parts, is deliberately ambiguous. It captures both the representation of the San in various media, including academic publications, popular culture, literature, film and advertising, and also representation of various sorts by people who have been identified as San in the past, or who themselves claim such an identity today. This second part contains the following articles: The boer and the jackal: satire and resistance in Khoi orature (Hermann Wittenberg); 'Di-xerret?n and the lioness': text and landscape of a Xam narrative (José Manuel de Prada-Samper); Who owns what? Indigenous knowledge and struggles over representation (Keyan G. Tomaselli); Narrating Biesje Poort: negotiating absence of storyline, vagueness and multivocality in the representation of Southern Kalahari rock

engravings (David Morris); 'Different people' coming together: representations of alterity in Xam Bushman (San) narrative (Mark McGranaghan); Icons and archives: the Orpen lithograph in the context of 19th-century depictions of rock paintings (Justine Wintjes); Truths, representationalism and disciplinarity in Khoesan researches (Anne Solomon); Researching the San, San/ding the research (Keyan G. Tomaselli). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 262 Tomaselli, Keyan G.

Special issue : San representation, part I / [ed. by Keyan G. Tomaselli]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2014. - p. 465-592. : ill., foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Critical arts, ISSN 1992-6049 ; vol. 28, no. 3).

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; San; Khoisan languages; arts; ethnic identity.

The title of the special issue on 'San representation', published in two parts, is deliberately ambiguous. It captures both the representation of the San in various media, including academic publications, popular culture, literature, film and advertising, and also representation of various sorts by people who have been identified as San in the past, or who themselves claim such an identity today. This first part contains the following articles: San representation: an overview of the field (Michael Wessels); To exhibit or be exhibited: the visual art of Vetkat Regopstaan Boesman Kruiper (Nyasha Mboti); Simulacral; genealogical; auratic and representational failure: Bushman authenticity as methodological collapse (William Ellis); Development narratives: the value of multiple voices and ontologies in Kalahari research (Lauren Dyll-Myklebust); The music of dead sisters: a feminist comparison of two folktales about singing bones and reeds (Cheryl Stobie); The creation of the eland: a close reading of a Drakensberg San narrative (Michael Wessels); The damaging effects of romantic mythopoeia on Khoesan linguistics (Menán du Plessis). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### BOTSWANA

# 263 Areola, Abiodun Ayooluwa

A spatio-temporal analysis of peri-urbanisation in sub-Saharan Africa: a case study from Lobatse, Botswana / Abiodun Ayooluwa Areola, Thando D. Gwebu and Reuben J. Sebego - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2014), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 174-201 : fig., graf., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; urbanization; urban development; environment.

This paper aims at delineating and rationalising the spatial processes that characterise peri-urbanisation in sub-Saharan Africa, using Lobatse, Botswana, as a case study. The research techniques employed included the sourcing of: archival documents; available and

simulated time series data; social survey data; field observations as well as spatial data derived from aerial photographs for 1966-2006 and integrated in a geographical information systems framework. The exercise resulted in: (1) the production of temporal-spatial model maps, (2) the systematic description and explanation of the spatial growth patterns of the study area, (3) the modelling of its rationalised growth pattern, and (4) an analysis of the environmental and socioeconomic implications of this spatial growth pattern. The study further confirmed the relevance of certain underlying principles of urban morphology and morphogenesis. Among the key recommendations, the authors suggest that, to move towards sustainable development, the national Environmental Impact Assessment Act should guide all future development. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 264 Balule, Badala Tachilisa

Striking a balance between media freedom and protection of reputation: the defence of reasonable publication in Botswana / Badala Tachilisa Balule - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 1-19. ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; freedom of the press; professional ethics; journalism; jurisprudence.

This paper explores the adoption of the defence of reasonable publication in Botswana, and also looks at similar defences in other common law jurisdictions - South Africa, Namibia, England and Canada - which can be used to develop the defence in Botswana. The defence of reasonable publication has now been confirmed as forming part of the common law of defamation in Botswana. The question that arises is whether the elements of this defence are clearly articulated in local case law so as to enable the media to anticipate what kind of conduct would satisfy the criteria for reasonable publication. The paper shows that the current Botswana case law on the defence of reasonable publication fails to articulate the elements of the defence clearly. The best attempt at defining this defence has been in the Ocaya case. In articulating the defence of reasonable publication in Botswana, the courts should make it clear that the defence embodies a standard of responsible journalism by which to judge whether a publisher took adequate steps to ascertain the accuracy of the material published. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 265 Ferreira, Sandra

Adoption in Botswana: does it serve the best interests of the child? / Sandra Ferreira - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 412-427.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; adoption; family law.

Not every child has the opportunity to grow up as part of a family, which is regarded as the optimum form of child care. Adoption, however, provides a child with the opportunity to

# SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

have a family. When adoption does occur, the most important aspect is that it should be in the best interests of the child. In this article the author examines statutory adoption in Botswana and whether it serves the best interests of the child. Statutory adoptions were introduced in Botswana by the Adoption of Children Act 54 which has regulated adoption since its promulgation in 1952, and remains the first and only piece of legislation regulating the statutory adoption of children in the country. The article provides evidence that current statutory adoption procedures do not necessarily serve the best interests of the child. The aspects of this Act which jeopardize the best interests of the child are discussed, viz. adoption orders, qualifications for adoption of children, permission to visit an adopted child, inheritance rights, non-removal of an adopted child from Botswana, and the (lack of) involvement of a social worker. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 266 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

Batswana 'dikgosi' (chiefs) and the incorporation of South West Africa into the Union of South Africa, 1946 : what business did they have in the issue? / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2013), vol. 13, p. 55-77 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Botswana; South Africa; traditional rulers; protectorates; strategic policy.

The paper recounts the story of some African chiefs ('dikgosi') in what was then Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) who used their meagre resources in 1946 to block the incorporation of another colonial territory (Namibia) into the Union of South Africa. The paper argues that the action of the Batswana dikgosi was far from being a progressive and selfless act on their part, but a skilful strategy to block the incorporation of their own protectorate. It was in fact part of a long-standing strategy of using anything that would remove the chances of incorporation. The paper further suggests that the dikgosi's lawyer, Douglas Buchanan, may have also been part of the campaign; a man who skilfully weaved the dikgosi's fear of the incorporation of their own country into the broader regional and international politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 267 Setlhabi, Keletso Gaone

The politics of culture and the transient culture of 'bojale' : Bakgatla-Baga-Kgafela women's initiation in Botswana / Keletso Gaone Setlhabi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 459-477 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; girls' initiation; Kgatla; cultural change.

To understand the politics of initiation ceremonies, this article discusses 'bojale', a traditional rite of passage among the Bakgatla-baga-Kgafela people of Botswana, through which a girl enters 'bosadi' (womanhood). The author focuses on her experiences as an initiate and participant observer in the 2009 ceremony. 'Bojale' has changed from a puberty

rite limited to unmarried girls nearing first menarche into an initiation rite for females of any age and status, whether married or unmarried, with children or without. Despite 'bojale''s overt purpose of preparing initiates for womanhood, as echoed in 'bojale' songs, the author argues that its recent revival among the Bakgatla-baga-Kgafela follows a pattern indicative of 'transient culture' determined by the needs of the paramount chief. The women who have experienced initiation together join a regiment, a social organization that becomes the chief's practical and symbolic socio-political base. Both revival and abandonment are triggered by royal-related factors and events, in a pattern of repetitive transiency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# LESOTHO

## 268 Aerni-Flessner, John

Development, politics, and the centralization of state power in Lesotho, 1960-75 / John Aerni-Flessner - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 401-421 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; development; political change; development cooperation; centralization; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

The rhetoric of development served as a language for Sotho politicians from 1960–70 to debate the meanings of political participation. The relative paucity of aid in this period gave outsized importance to small projects run in rural villages, and stood in stark contrast to the period from the mid-1970s onwards when aid became an 'anti-politics machine' that worked to undermine national sovereignty. Examination of the democratic period in Lesotho from 1966–70 helps explain the process by which newly independent states gave up some of their recently won sovereignty, and how a turn to authoritarianism helped contribute to this process. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 269 Maphosa, F.

Changing the culture of migration? : attitudes towards education among former Basotho labour migrants to South African mines / F. Maphosa and R.N. Morojele - In: *Africa Development:* (2013), vol. 38, no. 1/2, p. 151-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; labour migration; miners; dismissal; education; attitudes.

Until the late 1990s, employment for unskilled and uneducated able-bodied Sotho men on South African mines was usually available. As a result, the education of male children in most Sotho households was not prioritized. In the 1990s, massive retrenchments took place at the mines, resulting in many Sotho men being retrenched and repatriated. Most of them did not have any formal education and were generally unskilled. Many of the ex-miners believed that they were retrenched to make way for an educated workforce. Back

SOUTHERN AFRICA - LESOTHO

home, they experienced problems getting employment because of their lack of formal education. These experiences, combined with efforts by the government of Lesotho and its development partners to promote education, have led to a change in the attitudes of the former miners towards education. Most of them now have positive attitudes towards education as they perceive it as a more secure and more sustainable means of getting employment and a vehicle for economic and social mobility. Based on qualitative data obtained from former mine workers this paper provides evidence that as a result of new realities, former migrants are developing positive attitudes towards education. The change in attitude towards education can, however, only evolve into a change in the culture of migration if, over time, the benefits of education outweigh those of migration. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 270 Weisfelder, Richard F.

Lesotho's interactions with South Africa and regional organisations in Southern Africa / Richard F. Weisfelder - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 109-129 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; international relations; SADC; Common Monetary Area; political history.

Media reports alleged in late 2012 that South Africa was treating Lesotho 'worse than ... under apartheid'. To test that premise, this article contrasts Lesotho's regional and bilateral interactions during the colonial and apartheid eras with present relationships. It reviews bilateral and regional factors that impact Lesotho, emphasizing Lesotho's roles in the Southern African Customs Union, the Common Monetary Area, and the Southern African Development Community (SADC) as well as diverse bilateral transactions with South Africa. Lesotho's experiences with SADC economic, political and security operations are evaluated. Whether a mutually beneficial relationship with South Africa is replacing the prior hegemonic pattern is questioned, especially after the peaceful transfer of power in 2012 to Lesotho's opposition parties. Dual citizenship, open borders, an economic union and even the remote possibility of political fusion are discussed. Finally, the article addresses how Basotho view border issues, why they have reservations about regionalism and political amalgamation, and why commitment to separate Lesotho statehood persists. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

### 271 Botha, Christo

Constraints on the development of liberal ideas and practices in colonial Namibia / Christo Botha - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2013), vol. 13, p. 7-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; colonial administration; race relations; human rights.

This paper shows how the nature of colonial rule and the attitude of white Namibians made the development of a liberal culture of tolerance and cooperation almost impossible in Namibia. However, there is also evidence of a movement amongst certain individuals and groups to assert their inalienable rights to human dignity and freedom from oppression especially since the 1970s. This cannot be seen as an initiative to promote broad-based liberal political and civil values in an institutional context, but it was of great significance for engendering a spirit of hope in the face of oppression. This paper is followed by another - in Journal of Namibian Studies vol. 14 - which examines initiatives to promote contacts between white and black people in Namibia and create conditions for the realization of liberal values such as the rule of law, protection of property and consent of the governed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 272 Connoy, Laura

Township tourism and the political spaces of Katutura / Laura Connoy and Suzan Ilcan - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2013), vol. 13, p. 33-54. ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; tourism; townships.

Contemporary postcolonial Namibia is experiencing an extension of the logic of camp biopolitics that stems from its colonial era. In this paper, the authors suggest that tourism is the conduit for this kind of development which takes on different contemporary forms in postcolonial configurations of biopolitics. In Namibia's township of Katutura, the marginalized poor are subject to mechanisms of camp biopolitics that supplement G. Agamben's (2000) conceptualization of bare life. However, G. Agamben's approach to biopolitics ahistorizes and depoliticizes space in ways that obfuscate the presence of a political subject. The article first introduces a framework of colonialism, camp biopolitics, and tourism, particularly in Katutura. The next section reveals Katutura as a political space made up of active subjects who engage in various contestations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 273 Jänis, Julia

Political economy of the Namibian tourism sector : addressing post-apartheid inequality through increasing indigenous ownership / Julia Jänis - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 185-200 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; tourism; race relations; empowerment; community-based tourism.

Tourism is regarded as one of Namibia's key economic sectors that can diversify the economy and create employment, but due to the apartheid legacy the sector is highly dominated by the white minority. Current efforts to increase the share of indigenous ownership include Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) and Community-Based Tourism

### SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

(CBT). This article analyses the challenges involved in promoting BEE and CBT through research material gathered in sixteen Namibian tourism enterprises in 2006-2008. The challenges are related to the prevailing inequality and racial prejudices in Namibia, and to the nature of tourism as an economic sector that requires special skills and experience. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 274 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

Batswana 'dikgosi' (chiefs) and the incorporation of South West Africa into the Union of South Africa, 1946 : what business did they have in the issue? / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2013), vol. 13, p. 55-77 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Botswana; South Africa; traditional rulers; protectorates; strategic policy.

The paper recounts the story of some African chiefs ('dikgosi') in what was then Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) who used their meagre resources in 1946 to block the incorporation of another colonial territory (Namibia) into the Union of South Africa. The paper argues that the action of the Batswana dikgosi was far from being a progressive and selfless act on their part, but a skilful strategy to block the incorporation of their own protectorate. It was in fact part of a long-standing strategy of using anything that would remove the chances of incorporation. The paper further suggests that the dikgosi's lawyer, Douglas Buchanan, may have also been part of the campaign; a man who skilfully weaved the dikgosi's fear of the incorporation of their own country into the broader regional and international politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 275 Van Wolputte, Steven

Vicious vets and lazy locals : experimentation, politics and CBPP in north-west Namibia, 1925-1980 / Steven Van Wolputte - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2013), vol. 13, p. 79-100 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; animal diseases; veterinary medicine; vaccination; colonial administration.

The colonial encounter in the northern Kunene Region (or Kaoko) in north-west Namibia was epitomized in the events associated with the coming of Contagious Bovine Pleuropneumonia (CBPP) to the region. This contribution is mainly based on archival sources. It probes into the genealogy of a disease that made animals 'putrefy from the inside out' and argues that the colonial perception of the region as a remote borderland, the ardent zeal of a relatively new profession within the South West African Administration to prove its legitimacy, and the nature of the disease led the colonial administration to engage in a series of experiments that were at once biological, social and political. These experiments involved the implementation of a new technology – large-scale vaccination

campaigns: they and their often unexpected outcomes throw into sharp relief the various ambiguities and outright contradictions that were quintessential to colonial rule in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

#### 276 Al Doyaili, Sarah

IBSA: fading out or forging a common vision? / Sarah Al Doyaili, Andreas Freytag and Peter Draper - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 297-310.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; India; Brazil; South-South relations.

The India, Brazil and South Africa Dialogue Forum (IBSA) established in 2003 brings together three like-minded, democratic, market economies of multi-cultural and multi-ethnic character, sharing a broadly similar economic, political and development situation. At the time of its formation IBSA was widely regarded as representing a novel form of South-South cooperation, transcending older models rooted in the logic of North-South confrontation in the post-colonial, Cold War world. However, now, as the respective countries prepare for their tenth anniversary summit in India, the forum seems to face a growing sense of irrelevance, perhaps even an existential crisis. There has been a proliferation of other forums - notably BRICS and the G20 - which means that IBSA needs to differentiate itself if it is to endure. This paper suggests a common vision for IBSA, based on the concept of international liberalism, implying an open international market, well-regulated capital markets and tailored domestic policies such as social policy, health policy and education policy, may well increase the weight IBSA can gain in different international forums. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 277 Barrie, G.N.

Accepting State responsibility by means of an 'apology': the Australian and South African experience / G.N. Barrie - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 52-73.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Australia; international law; reparations; apartheid; truth and reconciliation commissions.

The UN International Law Commission's 2001 Draft Articles on State Responsibility declares that, besides restitution and compensation as a means of accountability for an international wrong, satisfaction may also be offered. Article 37 states that satisfaction may take the form of an expression of regret or a formal apology. This is a movement away from the Chorzow Factory Case PC1J Series A no 17 4 (1928) where it was held that a breach of an international obligation demands full reparation for the injury caused. Article 37 is

# SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

more in line with the Genocide Convention Case 2007 ICJ Rep 43 where it was held that State responsibility could arise at a political level. In the Rainbow Warrior Affair 20 RIAA 217 (1990) the tribunal considered that a French declaration of responsibility was, inter alia, an appropriate form of redress for using force against the territorial integrity of New Zealand. It is submitted that Australian Prime Minister Rudd's 2008 formal apology for the removal of aboriginal children from their parents (the 'Stolen Generation') and South Africa's 1998 Truth and Reconciliation Commission are examples of an expression of regret or formal apology as set out in article 37 of the ILC's Draft Articles on State Responsibility. It is submitted that in so doing Australia and South Africa have accepted accountability for breaches of ius cogens norms and erga omnes obligations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 278 Beresford, Alexander

Nelson Mandela and the politics of South Africa's unfinished liberation / Alexander Beresford - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 297-305. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; heads of State; politicians; anti-apartheid resistance; in memoriams; images.

One dominant narrative that emerged in the tributes to Mandela after his death in December 2013 was his famed capacity to moderate between competing social forces during South Africa's transition from apartheid to democracy. This notion of Mandela being "non-ideological" or being able to "transcend" ideological differences in order to find common ground, agreement and reconciliation has been frequently referred to in obituaries, but how true a reflection of Mandela is it? The author argues that the construction of Mandela as a sanctified "moderate" served the interests of the ANC as a party and also the interests of Western politicians and the international business community, who stood to profit both materially and ideologically by claiming ownership of a carefully sanitized Mandela image. The author concludes that these power-laden discourses present an extremely selective representation of Nelson Mandela, his ideals, life and political practice. Bibliogr., ref. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 279 Besharati, Neissan Alessandro

The establishment of the South African Development Partnership Agency : iInstitutional complexities and political exigencies / Neissan Alessandro Besharati - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 357-377.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; aid agencies; development cooperation.

Since 2007 there has been discussion to formalize, rationalize, coordinate and provide structure to South Africa's development cooperation through the establishment of a centralized South African Development Partnership Agency (SADPA). Progress in rolling

out the new institution, however, has been extremely slow, owing to the political and technical complexities of South Africa's institutional environment. This paper elaborates on the rationale and driving forces which have led to the establishment of SADPA and the steps which have been taken to gradually operationalize the new agency and the partnership fund dedicated to providing development support on the continent. As plans move forward, will SADPA be expected to manage all of South Africa's development cooperation - bilateral, multilateral, regional, trilateral - as well as concessional loans, humanitarian aid and development financing, public and private? Clarity of roles and coordination is critical. The paper examines the different mechanisms for the financing, implementation and oversight that need to be in place to take forward Pretoria's development cooperation, and the challenges of leadership, coordination, accountability and information management that face the new agency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 280 Bezuidenhout, Henri

South African trade hegemony : is the South Africa-EU Trade, Development and Cooperation Agreement heading for a BRICS wall? / Henri Bezuidenhout and Carike Claassen - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2013), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 227-246 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; South-South relations; European Union; international trade; trade agreements.

South African dominance of trade in Africa as well as its position as a regional hegemon was entrenched by the Trade, Development and Cooperation Agreement (TDCA) with the European Union in 1999. South Africa's full-blown integration into the BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India, China, South Africa) formation since 2011 has brought new dynamics, however, as South Africa now has a marked BRICS orientation. Although the European Union (EU) as a bloc is still South Africa's largest trading partner, China has become South Africa's largest single-country trading partner. The question arises as to whether this new found loyalty makes sense in terms of South Africa's regional position and its trade prospects. Against the background of more intra-industry trade with the EU and the new and growing inter-industry trade with the other BRICS economies, South Africa's trade share of African trade has been in relative decline. This study uses an international political economy framework to analyse South African trade hegemony based on the TDCA and the possible effects of a shift towards BRICS. The conclusion is that, although the shift towards BRICS can politically be justified, economically it should not be at the expense of the benefits of the more advantageous relationship with the EU. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

### 281 Blignaut, Charl

Untold history with a historiography: a review of scholarship on Afrikaner women in South African history / Charl Blignaut - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 596-617.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; women; historiography.

In 'The Rise and Fall of Afrikaner Women' (2003), H. Giliomee argues that Afrikaner women's history 'is the biggest untold story of the Afrikaner people', and in doing so ignores the research on Afrikaner women's history. This ignoring of women's history may be attributed either to orthodoxy in historical writing or the lack of a review on women's history despite a relatively large body of work, focussing in particular on Afrikaner women. Although contributions to women's history come out of a wide range of disciplines, including literary theory, political science, anthropology and history proper, there is a definable trend developing in South African historiography which particularly represents the history of Afrikaner women. This article explicitly shows that the history of Afrikaner women is not untold through a review of the contributions of scholars whose work form part of (what the author calls) the historiography of Afrikaner women. The article not only contextualizes Afrikaner women's history against the backdrop of tendencies in historical writing but also focuses on the major themes in the historiography of Afrikaner women, including identity, political agency, labour, welfare, class, reproduction and particularly the ongoing debate of the 'volksmoeder'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 282 Botma, Gabriël J.

The Press Freedom Commission in South Africa and the regulation of journalists online : lessons from Britain and Australia / Gabriël J. Botma - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 223-238.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; Australia; journalism; electronic publishing; media law; freedom of the press.

The last few years have seen several attempts to strengthen press regulation in various parts of the world, while the difficulty of controlling online publication is arguably only increasing. In this article the focus is on recent suggestions for a new system of co-regulation of the press in South Africa, in order to see how online journalism is viewed and treated by regulators. In comparison, the article refers to suggestions in this regard by the Leveson Inquiry in Britain and two Australian press and media reviews. Reference is made to Flew and Swift (2013), who apply six main theories in three overlapping categories in debates on the role of journalism and its relationship to the State: fourth estate/market liberal; social responsibility/critical pluralist and dominant interest/radical. A literature review and a qualitative approach were used to identify and compare key debates in various reports from Australia, Britain and South Africa. While suggestions in Britain and Australia

favoured an inclusive approach to the regulation of print and online journalism, the South African Press Freedom Commission rejected the idea, due to principle and practical objections. It also became clear that the key problem in the three countries lay in the inability to establish consensus between divergent perspectives on dominant interest and social responsibility, and the entrenched values of the fourth estate/market liberalism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 283 Breckenridge, Keith

The politics of the parallel archive : digital imperialism and the future of record-keeping in the age of digital reproduction / Keith Breckenridge - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 499-519 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archives; electronic resources.

This paper takes as its subject the fact that digital archival production - of existing materials and born-digital records - has collapsed in contemporary South Africa, and it offers some arguments about why it is important to reverse this process. The current situation can be explained by the fact that digitization has been widely described as a form of intellectual imperialism, a characterization that echoes influential strands of postcolonial theory and South African nationalism. The reasons for this unusual understanding lie in the difficult history of the last major digitization effort, the Mellon-funded collaboration between Aluka and the Digital Imaging Project of South Africa (DISA). The paper reconstructs that project in some detail in an effort to understand what went wrong, arguing that in place of the geopolitical explanation that many participants adopted, most of what went wrong was much more narrowly technological. Yet, the same technological issues have already been great assets to South African researchers, holding out the promise of solutions to some pressing local difficulties of digital preservation and archival assembly. The last section of the paper takes up some of the reasons why scholars need to take digital record-keeping much more seriously than they have to date - chief amongst these being the fertile possibilities of forgery and impersonation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 284 Budeli, Mpfariseni

Trade unionism and politics in Africa: the South African experience / Mpfariseni Budeli - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 454-481.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; trade unions; politics; labour history.

This paper reflects on trade unionism and politics in Africa in general and South Africa in particular, from colonization to the post-colonial era and the period of constitutional democratic order based on multiparty politics. It first deals with the origins of trade unions, their relationship with political parties, their critical role in the struggle for independence,

# SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

and their contribution to present-day struggles for democracy. Special emphasis is on South Africa as an illuminating case of the African experience with trade unionism and politics, particularly because South African trade unionism is the most developed on the continent and postapartheid South Africa is one of the few democratic and constitutional States on the continent. The paper then explores the particular origins of trade unionism in South Africa, its relationship with political parties, its contribution to the struggle against apartheid, and the current status, strengths and weaknesses of South African trade unionism. It focuses on the Congress of South Africa. The paper argues that trade unions remain critical for democratic consolidation and will continue to play a meaningful role in this process. However, despite their relationship with political parties, trade unions should remain autonomous. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 285 Burnett, Scott

Unemployed youth: 'time bombs' or engines for growth? / Scott Burnett - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 196-205 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth unemployment; youth policy; employment creation.

While popular narratives about success in South Africa focus on individual effort, accidents of birth continue to determine life prospects. Inequalities in early childhood development, health, and education narrow the range of possibilities that young people have available to them, and this impacts on their risk appetite, including, through the workings of the maturing brain, a propensity to violence, substance abuse, and unsafe sex. New technology offers young people an unprecedented ability to organise and network. This fact, combined with high levels of youth dissatisfaction, unemployment, and marginalisation, leads many to worry that the young are 'ticking time bombs'. While there certainly are risks, great unused pools of youth labour also present an opportunity for engaging them in social advancement programmes. Structured youth service is a tried and tested policy option that, when implemented as part of an integrated youth development strategy, can enlist thousands of young people in devoting their considerable energies to leadership for the public good. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 286 Chikoko, Vitallis

*Education leadership, management and governance in South Africa /* Vitallis Chikoko and Kenneth Mølbjerg Jørgensen, eds. - New York, NY : Nova Science, cop. 2012. - VI, 232 p. : fig., tab. ; 26 cm. - (African political, economic and security issues series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

### ISBN 1621008533

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; education; educational management; schools; leadership; educational policy; governance; gender.

This book seeks to contribute knowledge towards improving the running of education in South Africa, in terms of how education is led, managed and governed. The book includes a guest chapter on women in educational management in Zimbabwe. The book is made up of five important thematic areas: Organizational learning, with a contribution by Kenneth Mølbjerg Jørgensen and Anete M. Camille Strand; Leadership and management of schools, with contributions by Neil Avery, Callie Grant, Reginald Dudley Forde and Vitallis Chikoko; Gender issues in leadership and management of schools, with contributions by Pontso Moorosi and Irene Muzvidziwa (on Zimbabwe); Policy implementation, with contributions by Thamsanqa Thulani Bhengu, Inbanathan Naicker and Sibusiso Douglas Bayeni; School governance, with contributions by Vitallis Chikoko and Mangi Magadla, and Sandile S. Mbokazi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 287 Dawson, Hannah

Youth politics: waiting and envy in a South African informal settlement / Hannah Dawson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 861-882. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth; social inequality; protest; townships.

From the mid 2000s, militant local political protests have been widespread in poor townships and shack settlements across South Africa, recalling mobilisations of a previous decade. Youth have been at the forefront of these protests, as the weight of the job and housing crisis has fallen disproportionately on those under 35. Similarly to the 1980s, this has created fears over a youth-led rebellion, with youth portrayed as militant, angry, disillusioned and available for direct action. Significantly, very little research has captured the role of youth in these urban uprisings from the perspective of youth themselves. This paper provides insight into the lives of a number of youth who participated in the 2011 protests in Zandspruit informal settlement, on the outskirts of Johannesburg. Situating the protests within a larger context allows an exploration of the complex web of structural factors which motivate youth involvement, and the ways in which youth actively shape and transform their social reality. This includes an understanding of the nature of youth unemployment, the politicisation of access to resources and services, and the relationship between leaders and youth. Through an analysis of the shared grievances and frustrated aspirations of youth within a context of perverse social inequality and intense competition for power and access to resources, the motivations of youth are analysed through two key concepts: waiting and envy. The paper draws attention to the changing nature of political action among youth and the implications for broader politics and society in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 288 Death, Carl

The green economy in South Africa : global discourses and local politics / Carl Death - In: *Politikon:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sustainable development; environmental economics; government policy.

Global interest in the 'green economy' has heightened since 2008, and this article contributes to these discussions by elaborating on (a) four alternative, and sometimes competing, discourses of the green economy, and (b) the particular politics of the green economy in South Africa. Most research on the green economy tends to focus on European and North American countries, however, in the context of a changing global economy and the 'rise of the South' the politics of the green economy in countries like South Africa is of increasing importance. South Africa faces many challenges in pursuing a transition to a more sustainable development path, yet has been cited as a global green economy leader. The article argues that this is related to the particular discourse of 'green growth' which is dominant in South Africa, and proposes two significant lines of critique of this discourse. The first cautions that commitment to the green economy may not be particularly deep-rooted, sustained or coherent; and the second highlights some of the more troubling political implications of the type of green growth advocated, even if it were to be pursued with more determination. With this in mind, it is important to consider whether transitions to a green economy might produce new power relations of inequality and injustice, just as the industrial revolution helped produce today's deeply unequal world. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 289 Deshpande, Ashwini

The global economic crisis and the developing world : implications and prospects for recovery and growth / ed. by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse. - London : Routledge, 2012. - XXV, 363 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge studies in development economics, ISSN 1359-7884 ; no. 95) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

#### ISBN 0415671280

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; South Africa; economic recession; economic history; finance; trade; innovations; women's employment; unemployment; enterprises; remittances.

The global economic crisis has exposed structural imbalances in financial and credit markets in addition to global trade forcing many governments, developed and developing, to impose measures that are exacerbating structural weaknesses. This book offers historical insights into the origins of the contemporary crisis as well as detailed analyses of the financial and trade dimensions, an assessment of the technological and innovation context, along with perspectives on the implications for unemployment and gender imbalances. Part I reviews the historical context, with chapter 4 focusing on the crisis in Africa, part II deals with finance and trade, part III with technology and innovation, part IV with gender and employment, part V with the case of South Africa, as an example of a big developing State, and part VI with the Caribbean, as an example for small developing States. Contributions by Ashwini Deshpande, Keith Nurse, Mehdi Shafaeddin, Bill Freund, Vanessa da Costa Val Munhoz, Gilberto Libânio, Aldo Caliari, Leandro Serino, Luiz M. Niemeyer, Elisa Calza, Mario Cimoli, Annalisa Primi, Sebastián Rovira, Özge Izdes, Jason Jackson, Seeraj Mohamed, Fiona Tregenna, David Tennant and Jessica Jones. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 290 Douma, Michael James

Ethnic identities in a transnational context: the Dutch American reaction to the Anglo-Boer War 1899-1902 / Michael James Douma - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 481-503 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; Anglo-Boer wars; Dutch; diasporas; ethnic identity.

This article contributes to the growing literature on the global impact of the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902). It shows that the war had an important role to play in shaping identities across national borders. Dutch ethnic identity was built on the nation-State model, but in the Dutch global diaspora, new forms of Dutch identities were built through real and imagined transnational connections. Dutch Americans viewed the Afrikaner struggle for independence against the British as parallel to their own struggles to maintain a Dutch Calvinist identity in the face of Americanization pressures. The war's international impact went beyond politics and economics, and included a significant cultural component, as it contributed to a transnational rejuvenation of ethnic consciousness. Dutch Americans drew on the pro-Boer movement in the Netherlands, and adapted it for their own purposes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

# 291 Edwards Cilliers, Gloria

Complaints and findings by the Press Ombudsman on the ANC and ANC-led government : a case study / Gloria Edwards Cilliers and Johannes D. Froneman - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 271-286.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); press; media law; freedom of the press.

In South Africa a growing crisis of confidence between the ANC and the ANC-led government and the press came to a head in 2010-2011. The ANC suggested the creation of a statutory press tribunal and supported the Protection of Information Bill, both regarded as an infringement on freedom of the press by critics. Parallel to this, a review process of the voluntary self-regulation system took place, followed by another commission on press

self-regulation. The result was a new system of "independent co-regulation", which was implemented on February 1, 2013. This article takes a step back to investigate the possible reasons why the ANC and the ANC-led government were so critical of the old system of self-regulation. The success, or lack thereof, experienced by the ANC and the ANC-led government in their complaints to the Press Ombudsman could, the authors argue, have played some role in shaping their views. It was found that of the total of 593 cases dealt with in the period August 2007 to August 2011, 91 were lodged by representatives of one or another government entity and the ANC, accounting for 15 per cent of the total. The Ombudsman upheld the highest number of government complaints compared to other complainant types, but this only came to 14 per cent. This is regarded as noteworthy, considering one of the ANC's major criticisms, namely that the ombudsman was biased towards the press in his rulings. The authors state that this finding was, however, not conclusive in any way. While the full findings may be of some value to determine, in conjunction with other factors, why the ANC and the ANC-led government were so critical towards the press, one also needs to seriously consider the reality that their philosophical position(s) regarding press freedom and responsibility (which underpins self-regulation), may be steeped in other normative media positions. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 292 Engel, Ulf

South Africa : the 2014 national and provincial elections / Ulf Engel - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 79-89 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2014.

On 7 May 2014, South Africa held its fifth national and provincial elections since the end of apartheid in 1994. Despite a degree of discontent, the ANC remained firmly in power, receiving 62.15 per cent of the vote. Frustration about non-delivery of services, autocratic tendencies within the ruling party and widespread corrupt practices did not translate into substantially more votes for opposition parties, except in the Western Cape and Gauteng regions (and a swing vote from COPE to DA in Northern Cape). However, voter mobilisation seems to be stagnating and ANC breakaway parties are not faring particularly well. Twenty years after the end of apartheid, popular discontent with the ANC government has expressed itself in voting apathy, particularly among the 'born-free' generation. Just as in 2004 and 2009, non-voters remain the largest group in the South African electorate, outnumbering even the ANC. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### 293 Fourie, Johan

Literacy at South African Mission Stations / Johan Fourie, Robert Ross, Russel Viljoen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 781-800 : graf., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; literacy; missions; 1800-1899.

Measures of education quality - primarily, years of schooling or literacy rates - are widely used to ascertain the contribution of human capital formation to long-run economic growth and development. This article, using a census of 4,678 mission station residents, documents literacy and numeracy rates of non-white citizens in nineteenth-century South Africa. The 1849 census allows for an investigation into how the mission stations influenced the growth of literacy in the Cape Colony. The authors find that all of the following factors matter for literacy performance: age, gender, duration of residence, whether the individual arrived at the station after the emancipation of slaves or was born there and, importantly, which missionary society was operating the station. The results offer new insights into the comparative performance of missionary societies in South Africa and contribute to the debate about the role of missionary societies in the development of a colonial society. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 294 George, Gavin

They protect us, but are they using protection? The potential impact of HIV on the South African Police Service / Gavin George and Jeff Gow - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 117-131 : fig., graf. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; police; AIDS.

Add Subject Headings. South Africa, police, Albo.

The drivers of HIV/AIDS in the South African Police Service (SAPS) and impact of the disease on this workforce are neglected areas of research. Existing evidence suggests that while the occupational risk for contracting HIV is low, there are factors associated with the profession that, if left unmanaged, place police officers at risk of contracting HIV. This study's two aims are to identify the potential pathways of HIV infection within policing services and determine the probable impact of HIV/AIDS on SAPS. Through a systematic literature review on HIV/AIDS within police services, and by analysing selected SAPS human resource data, the causal pathways and impact of HIV/AIDS on police services are explored. The study finds that police officers (particularly male officers) are likely to be highly susceptible to HIV infection as a result of risky sexual behaviours born out of occupational characteristics such as high levels of stress, difficult working conditions, living away from home and interactions with sex workers. The problem is exacerbated by the 'macho' culture that often prevails among police officers. HIV/AIDS interventions within SAPS must focus on sustained behaviour change. Further, HIV programmes must equip officers with the knowledge and awareness to avoid engaging in high-risk sexual practices that may compromise their health and the effectiveness of the policing service. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 295 Gibbs, Tim

Becoming a "big man" in neo-liberal South Africa : migrant masculinities in the minibus-taxi industry / Tim Gibbs - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 452, p. 431-448. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban transport; taxis; drivers; masculinity.

The last two decades of economic decline in Africa have drawn attention to the crisis of masculinities, to "failed men" unable to build kinship networks and to "violent men" who damage social networks whilst competing for scarce resources. This article argues that a fragmented, neo-liberal society also produces new patterns of patriarchal aggrandisement. Focusing on Johannesburg's minibus-taxi industry, it shows how large informal sector activities are structured through kinship networks that in turn give rise to modes of masculinity seeking to control these networks. Johannesburg's minibus-taxi business is dominated by retrenched labour migrants, who moved into the transportation sector in the 1980s and 1990s at a time of industrial decline. It thus offers a case study of the changing patterns of accumulation and household formation in a social landscape where kinship ties continue to constitute the key relationships of obligation and support. Drawing on three-dozen core interviews with Zulu-speaking taxi owners and transporters, this article demonstrates that the taxi owner and the taxi boss are men to be emulated, but that the relationships between "big men" and "failed" or "violent" men are uncomfortably close. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 296 Hassim, Shireen

Persistent inequalities : a comparative view of Indian and South African experiences of local government quotas for women / Shireen Hassim - In: *Politikon:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 85-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; India; local government; women; affirmative action; equal opportunity.

Debates about the nature and impact of quotas tend to focus on national parliaments, and for the most part tend to debate theoretical assumptions within the disciplines of political science and political philosophy. This article suggests that there is much to be gained in understanding how quotas work by a lateral examination of literature in development studies, and by comparative work on countries that are in the postcolonial global south. Drawing on a comparison between local government quotas in India and South Africa, the article argues that the persistent underlying institutional formations and cultures of politics have a profound impact on the ways in which quotas are inserted into political systems. Applying a feminist lens to literature on women's experiences of entering local government institutions in India and South Africa, the article considers the relationship between women's representation and the broader political system in which they are inserted. The article argues that the presence of women may have democratizing effects on political

systems, but that these effects depend as much if not more on the extent to which there is democratic mobilization outside of the elected bodies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 297 Hendricks, Fred T.

*The promise of land : undoing a century of dispossession in South Africa /* ed. by Fred Hendricks, Lungisile Ntsebeza and Kirk Helliker. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media, 2013. - X, 366 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1431408166

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land tenure; land reform; land use; agricultural development.

This book is based on a research project funded by the South Africa Netherlands Programme on Alternatives in Development (SANPAD). An introductory chapter is followed by chapters on the various dimensions of the land problem is South Africa: Rhetoric and reality in restitution and redistribution: ongoing land and agrarian questions in South Africa (Fred Hendricks); The more things change, the more they remain the same: rural land tenure and democracy in the former bantustans (Lungisile Ntsebeza); Reproducing white commercial agriculture (Kirk Helliker); Urban land guestions in contemporary South Africa: the case of Cape Town (Fred Hendricks and Richard Pithouse): South Africa's countryside: prospects for change from below (Lungisile Ntsebeza). The chapters in part 2 deal with theory, history and policy: Living in a theoretical interregnum: capital lessons from southern African rural history (Bill Martin); Prospects for smallholder agriculture in southern Africa (Tendai Murisa); Global food regime: implications for food security (Praveen Jha). Part 3 is a comparative section that looks at land questions in Zimbabwe (Sam Moyo), India (Praveen Jha and Surinder S. Jodhka), and the Netherlands (Marja Spierenburg and Harry Wels). A final chapter by the editors calls for a new approach of land issues in South Africa which emphasizes the role of social movements. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 298 Henkes, Barbara

Negotiating the '(ab)normality'of (anti-)apartheid: transnational relations within a Dutch-South African family / Barbara Henkes - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 526-554 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Netherlands; Dutch; migrants; apartheid.

This article examines how the politics of apartheid manifested themselves in networks that connected South Africa and the Netherlands. It analyses the transfer of narratives, images, ideas and political practices within a transnational kinship network, as well as through networks of political activists in both countries and worldwide. The footage Dutch documentarymaker Maarten Rens shot during the 1980s, especially his focus on his well-established, 'white' relatives from South Africa and their encounters with 'black' compatriots, is used to trace these transnational dynamics. His material reveals the various

narratives and markers of whiteness by which his relatives presented their privileged position in apartheid South Africa as 'normal', while interviews with the filmmaker and some of his relatives in South Africa and the Netherlands some 25 years later give insights in how their performances were reshaped and received as 'abnormal' within the Dutch political context at the time. The post-apartheid memory work involved, show how the political and moral dilemmas are still felt to this day. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 299 Hunter, Mark

The bond of education : gender, the value of children, and the making of Umlazi Township in 1960s South Africa / Mark Hunter - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 467-490 : foto, graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; apartheid; children; education; mothers; urban households.

'High apartheid' in the 1960s was marked by intensified efforts to redraw urban areas along racial lines and quash black South Africans' schooling and employment ambitions. The 1953 Bantu Education Act became infamous for limiting African educational opportunities. Yet this article shows how women in Umlazi Township, outside of Durban, schooled their children – despite and indeed because of apartheid's oppressive educational and urban policies. Drawing on oral histories and archival records, it explores the 'bond of education', the gendered material-emotional family connections that enabled schooling and resulted from schooling. In the face of increasingly insecure intimate relations, a booming economy, and expanded basic education, mothers' attention to their children's and grandchildren's education grew in importance and scale: education required sacrifices but promised children's eventual support. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 300 Khan, Fazel

The rhetoric of participation : a study of the planning and development of low-income human settlements in the province of KwaZulu-Natal / Fazel Khan, Sultan Khan & Jayanathan Govender - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 126-143 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular participation; housing policy; local government.

Participation in South Africa is encouraged and institutionalized in a variety of processes at different levels of government. The right of citizens and their representatives to exchange views and influence decisionmaking at the local government sphere, such as the right to be included in decisionmaking on the local budget, planning and development processes, and service delivery matters, is embodied in a wide range of national policies. In reality, however, participation appears to be theoretical, unclear, superficial and at times a tool to exercise political hegemony at the local level. This article examines the level of people's participation in the planning and development of low-income housing in three research localities in the province of KwaZulu-Natal. Contrary to policy mandates to create real

opportunities for participation by ordinary citizens, it reveals what may be termed "rhetoric" participation that best serves the hegemony of political actors. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 301 Knight, Carl

Theories of distributive justice and post-apartheid South Africa / Carl Knight - In: *Politikon:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 23-38.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social justice; equal opportunity; economic inequality; political science.

South Africa is a distributively unequal country, and its inequality continues to be largely along racial lines. Such circumstances call for assessment from the perspective of contemporary theories of distributive justice. Three such theories - Rawlsian justice, utilitarianism, and luck egalitarianism - are described and applied. Rawls' difference principle recommends that the worst off be made as well as they can be, a standard which South Africa clearly falls short of. Utilitarianism recommends the maximization of overall societal well-being, a goal which South Africa again fails to achieve given its severe inequality and the fact of the diminishing marginal value of money - that a given amount of money tends to produce more utility for a poor person than it does for a rich person. The final theory, luck egalitarianism, aims to make distributions sensitive to individual exercises of responsibility. This view also objects to South Africa's inequality, this time on the basis that the poor are overwhelmingly worse off through no fault or choice of their own. These major theories of distributive justice therefore all propose large-scale redistribution to the benefit of the (predominantly black) poor. Perhaps more surprisingly, all three views also provide support for socio-economic affirmative action, as opposed to South Africa's race-based Black Economic Empowerment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 302 Koorts, Lindie

'The Black Peril would not exist if it were not for a White Peril that is a hundred times greater': D.F. Malan's fluidity on poor whiteism and race in the pre-apartheid era, 1912-1939 / Lindie Koorts - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 555-576.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politicians; race relations; segregation.

D.F. Malan is known as the prime minister who instituted apartheid in 1948. His racial prejudice goes without saying. Yet, Malan's perception of race was relatively fluid and was directly related to his development as a politician and his concern about the poor white problem, particularly his notions of poor white agency. During his early career, Malan regarded the poor whites as makers of their own fate and was concerned that their depravity threatened the racial hierarchy of the day. His views of Africans reflected the

paternalism of his time, but were relatively tolerant and supportive of African education. However, by the 1920s, Malan joined in a growing tendency to link poor whiteism to cheap African labour and to plead for segregation. Poor whites were now regarded as victims of circumstance. By the 1930s, Malan, who had since become leader of the National Party, tapped into a widespread fear of miscegenation in the wake of the Carnegie Commission and 1938 Centenary to depict Africans as a direct threat to the survival of the white race. The segregationist measures his party advocated during this time would be reflected in the first apartheid laws to be instituted in 1949 and 1950. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 303 Kynoch, Gary

Fear and alienation: narratives of crime and race in post-apartheid South Africa / Gary Kynoch - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 427-441. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime; attitudes; race relations; literature.

This article focuses on interpretations and representations of violent crime in fiction, non-fiction and media to explore racialized discourses of fear and vulnerability in contemporary South Africa. It is less concerned with statistics and 'facts' related to crime than with the role of race in impressions of and attitudes towards criminal violence. And, whereas gender, class and nationality all mediate the ways in which crime is experienced and perceived by residents of South Africa, for a considerable portion of the white population race remains the predominant factor when it comes to fear of violent crime. Perhaps the most significant difference in black narratives is that black South Africans do not conceptualize violent crime in terms of a racial assault. For a country struggling to overcome its corrosive racial history, crime discourses that emphasize blacks as perpetrators and whites as victims both reflect and shape the ongoing reconciliation process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 304 Le Roux-Kemp, Andra

A question of life and death / Andra Le Roux-Kemp - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 74-89. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; death; medical sciences; legislation; norms.

Science and technology have assumed a pivotal role in shaping all aspects of modern society. They are intertwined with wider socio-political issues, and feature in both civil and criminal courtrooms. The law, however, often lags behind in adequately considering scientific and technological advances, social context, and the consequences of technological advances in a multicultural society. This article focuses on the moment of death, defined in South Africa's National Health Act 61 of 2003 as brain death. This profound shift in South African jurisprudence from somatic death to brain death was effected without consultation or discussion with interest groups or the general public. The

article considers the development of death criteria, together with contemporary controversies surrounding brain death as the generally accepted death criterion. The pivotal role of social norms in determining the moment of death is discussed with specific reference to Jewish law, Japanese culture, and finally African indigenous traditions. It is argued that while it is important that the concept of death be 'updated' and redefined as science and technology provide for new possibilities, and social norms and belief systems change over time, it is only with due regard to societal norms and values that the law can truly give effect to the role of science and technology in shaping all aspects of modern society - including the medical and legal definitions of death. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 305 Lipton, Merle

Is South Africa's constitutional democracy being consolidated or eroded? / Merle Lipton -In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 1-26. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elite; racism; democracy; political history.

This article examines whether, as some claim, post-apartheid South Africa's constitutional democracy is being eroded by, in particular, the alleged 'reracialisation' of policy, replacing the previous institutionalised discrimination against blacks with a black economic empowerment policy that favours the African majority over the white, coloured and Indian minorities. It also discusses whether the work of institutionalists such as D. North, J.J. Wallis and B.R. Weingast (2009) provides a useful theoretical framework for analysing this and other aspects of South Africa's evolution since Union in 1910, when used as a complement to, rather than replacement of, the more usual race/class analyses. It argues that the framework is useful for analysing South Africa's relatively neglected institutional dimension, and for distinguishing fundamental long-term from peripheral trends. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 306 Maree, Tania

Through the looking-glass : exploring the wonderland of 'other' female portrayals in advertising / Tania Maree - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 113-136 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; advertising; women; stereotypes; images.

Research on gender portrayals in advertising are prolific and mostly focus on stereotypical roles. However, there is no previous research analysing portrayals that fall into the 'other' category of female roles, i.e.roles that ar not typical. The purpose of this article is, firstly, to examine the roles in which women are usually portrayed and, secondly, to determine whether women are portrayed in any new roles. A quantitative content analysis was conducted on samples of South African magazine and television advertisements. The

findings indicate that the stereotypical decorative role was prevalent in magazine advertisements, while in television advertisements the product user was the person most often featured. A detailed analysis of the 'other' category in both media revealed four new role portrayals: leisure woman, sportswoman, spokesperson and customer. These roles represent a different view of the modern woman and may be used by brands to differentiate themselves from their competitors – considering the high levels of advertising clutter (competing messages) in mass media advertising. The article provides directions for future studies on the topic of female portrayals in advertising. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 307 Mavungu, Eddy Mazembo

Provider expectations and father involvement: learning from experiences of poor "absent fathers" in Gauteng, South Africa / Eddy Mazembo Mavungu - In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 65-78.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; fathers; urban households; gender roles.

The phenomenon of absent fathers is prevalent in South Africa and has been singled out as a huge social challenge both in the public and policy debate. However, there has been little scholarly research on how men construct their role as fathers and on paternal involvement. This paper discusses constructions of paternal roles in South Africa, specifically in poor and black communities. It seeks to understand how conceptions of fatherhood shape the type and extent of father involvement. Drawing from focus group discussions held in Gauteng's poor and black communities with fathers that did not live with their children, the paper argues that fathers are predominantly seen as providers. This prevalent construction of fathers as mainly agents for financial and material support of children and families precludes the emergence of alternative fatherhood roles. Besides, unemployment and poverty affect fathers' ability to live up to provider expectations. Hence, many fathers retreat or are excluded from playing an active role in their children's lives. It is essential that social policy and community interventions promote multidimensional fatherhood so as to offer fathers alternative roles which can be carried out even in situations of unemployment and poverty. Besides, unemployed and poor fathers need social assistance if society is going to succeed to keep them involved in their children's lives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 308 Melber, Henning

Engagement matters : South Africa, the United Nations and a rights-based foreign policy / Henning Melber - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 131-145.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; UN; foreign policy; human rights.

This article critically examines the role of South Africa with special reference to the values embodied in the human rights principles of the UN system and argues for a re-emphasis of a rights-based foreign policy guided by a non-alignment loyal only to the normative frameworks established by the UN for global governance. It is argued that South Africa's foreign policy should be measured mainly in terms of its willingness to engage with the global governance system as represented by the UN, and its support of the normative frameworks codified by the UN as relevant reference points for any country's policy. It is suggested that South Africa, despite its claims of being in unconditional support of such rights-based agenda, might be able to do better if less guided by strategic parameters. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 309 Mnyaka, Phindezwa

An imperial past in ruins: Joseph Denfield's photographs of East London, 1960-1965 / Phindezwa Mnyaka - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 801-818 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; buildings; British; political change.

This paper provides a reading of changing white subjectivity in the context of South Africa's transition to republican status in the early 1960s. It explores this theme through a reading of photographs of architectural ruins in East London that were taken by Joseph Denfield from approximately 1960 to 1965. The author argues that Denfield's photographs of ruins registered the changes that took place by bringing into greater visibility sites that spoke to the town's British past. Through his framing, choice of subject and totalising views of sites, his photographs functioned as a form of photographic persuasion that directed the viewer towards a particular temporality. These not only constructed the city's past through the lens of British settlement but reconstituted the city as ruinous under the new political dispensation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## 310 Mody, Bella

Comparing the United Kingdom's 'Guardian' newspaper with its co-owned South African 'Mail & Guardian Online' : towards productive global north-south collaborations in the digital world information order / Bella Mody - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 1, p. 74-91 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; South Africa; Sudan; newspapers; Darfur conflict; genocide.

This article highlights how one online news organization in the global south, with no more than three staff and no foreign correspondents, strategically used multiple wire service feeds to successfully cover a significant story more comprehensively than its better-endowed co-owner. It compares the timeliness and comprehensiveness of coverage of this century's first genocide in Darfur, Sudan, by the United Kingdom's 'Guardian' (UKG) and its co-owned South African 'Mail & Guardian Online' (MGO). Despite the 3000 miles

distance between Darfur and Johannesburg, its lack of foreign reporters and few staff, the MGO covered the Darfur crisis earlier, with better attention to detail and specifics. The MGO staff expressed surprise at their more comprehensive coverage, and credited the clarity that came from their primary gatekeeping focus on Africa as the reason. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 311 Moodley, Visvaganthie

Quality and inequality in the assessment of visual literacy in Grade 12 examination papers across six South African languages / Visvaganthie Moodley - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 204-223 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; official languages; examinations; language instruction; curriculum.

In promoting equality across South Africa's 11 official languages, the Department of Basic Education (DoBE) has established a common language curriculum and common guidelines for the high-stakes, Grade 12, National Senior Certificate (NSC) or school-exiting examination. This article examines the summative assessment of the visual literacy (VL) component of the home language examination papers in six dominant languages - Afrikaans, English, Sesotho, Sepedi, isiXhosa and isiZulu - for the years 2009, 2010 and 2011. It demonstrates that in spite of common curricula and examination guidelines, the assessment of VL across the languages lacks equivalence in terms of text selection; quality of questions for both technical knowledge and critical language awareness; and cognitive level demands. The article concludes by arguing that an examination guideline policy is inadequate for establishing equality of assessment across languages and that other significant dynamics must be addressed, if the desired outcome of 'equality' across language examinations is to be achieved. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 312 Mouton, F.A.

"No Prime Minister could want a better leader of the opposition" : Sir De Villiers Graaff, the United Party and the apartheid State, 1956-1977 / F. A. Mouton - In: *African Historical Review:* (2014), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 48-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politicians; United Party; political opposition; apartheid; political history.

As leader of the United Party and the official parliamentary opposition in South Africa between 1956 and 1977, Sir De Villiers Graaff bolstered the apartheid State and destroyed his own party in the process. This article, by investigating Graaff's personality and politics, concludes that he was a man of integrity and decency who loathed the impractical, vicious and cruel nature of apartheid, but that his lack of political acumen, vision and ruthlessness, made him a disastrous party leader. Despite his honest intentions he was the best leader of

the parliamentary opposition the apartheid State could have wished for. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 313 Mouton, F.A.

'Dr. No': A.P. Treurnicht and the ultra-conservative quest to maintain Afrikaner supremacy 1982-1993 / F.A. Mouton - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 577-595.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politicians; Conservative Party; Afrikaners.

In 1982 Dr A.P. Treurnicht was expelled from the National Party for opposing President P.W. Botha's reforms as a threat to Afrikaner supremacy. He subsequently formed the ultra-conservative Conservative Party. Despite the sweeping political changes taking place in South Africa in the 1980s and 1990s he remained adamant that rigid apartheid was the only means to ensure Afrikaner survival. Treurnicht's faith in Verwoerdian policies was not the only reason for his inflexibility. In contrast to his public image as a strong and dynamic leader he was not temperamentally or psychologically equipped to be a party leader as he was overly sensitive to criticism, and craved adulation. His insecurity encouraged indecision and contributed to his inability to adapt to an unravelling apartheid State. In the process he fuelled the bitterness, angst and desperation of ultra-conservatives, creating a climate for right-wing militants to turn to violence. The majority of Afrikaners, however, rejected Treurnicht as an anachronistic figure and a threat to Afrikaner survival, and supported the reforms of Botha and F.W. de Klerk. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 314 Mukorombindo, Yeukai

A better life through networks and support? Vulnerable people living in a new human settlement in Grahamstown / Yeukai Mukorombindo & Jan K. Coetzee - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 49-64.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban poverty; social security; social networks.

This article considers the association between social networks, social capital and social support for a group of poor and vulnerable people. It is based on qualitative and quantitative research conducted in Grahamstown/Rini located in the Eastern Cape. The study reveals that most households do not rely on social networks as the primary means of survival but on grants and (to a lesser extent) wages. Social security networks are only accessible to those who can afford regular membership contributions, thereby excluding the poor. The study shows how those who cannot afford to be members of social security networks still have access to communal social support networks. Neighbours stand out as important networks in this regard. However, the informal neighbourhood support networks are restricted, mainly due to issues of trust and the limitations on the poor's ability to reciprocate. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

# 315 Murphy, James T.

Industrial transformation or business as usual? Information and communication technologies and Africa's place in the global information economy / James T. Murphy, Pádraig Carmody and Björn Surborg - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 264-283 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; information technology; small enterprises; wood industry; tourism; industrial development.

Many view information and communication technologies (ICTs) such as mobile phones, computers and the Internet as tools that can significantly strengthen the quality and depth of Africa's engagement with the world economy. This article interrogates the impacts of Africa's burgeoning ICT "revolution" through an examination of their use among small, medium and micro-scale enterprises (SMMEs) in South Africa's and Tanzania's wood products and tourism sectors. The findings reveal that while new ICTs are being adopted rapidly, they are generally used for communication purposes, not deeper forms of information processing and management. This "thintegration", while positive in many ways, has done little to stop a trend towards the devaluation of the goods and services provided by the SMMEs surveyed here. Moreover, ICTs are enabling new forms of outside intervention and intermediation into African markets, often further marginalizing local firms and industries. The article details these outcomes and demonstrates why "thicker" and more transformative kinds of ICT integration will remain elusive in the absence of changes to non-ICT-specific structures and power relations that limit Africa's ability to participate in the global information economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 316 Mutasa, Davie

Language experiences of transnational migrants in the Southern African context / Davie Mutasa - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 184-203.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrants; Zimbabweans; communication; languages; social problems.

Owing to economic exigencies, civil wars, political instability and natural disasters, many people are forced to abandon their homes, brave 'fear of the unknown' and seek refuge in other countries with or without guarantee for their safety, employment opportunities and refugee status. Often economically dominant countries, which normally are viewed as greener pastures, do attract refugees from starving nations. For most of the migrants language poses a further challenge if their home language is not spoken in the host country - which is a normal phenomenon. This seemingly has repercussions on migrants' employment prospects, as well as their access to information and health services. It is

surmised that linguistic challenges may make a person a target of immigration officers' insults, police brutality and illegal deportations. Hence, this article explores the language experiences of transnational migrants and suggests strategies to deal with these linguistic challenges and promote the harmonious co-existence of migrants and citizens of their host nations. The article focuses on migrants from Africa and Asia, in particular Zimbabwe, in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 317 Ndimande-Hlongwa, Nobuhle

Digging deep into IsiZulu-English code-switching in a peri-urban context / Nobuhle Ndimande-Hlongwa, Hloniphani Ndebele - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 237-256.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; codeswitching; Zulu language; English language.

This article provides an overview of the social and cultural functions and motivations of IsiZulu-English code-switching among speakers living in Inanda, Ntuzuma and KwaMashu (hereafter INK) in eThekwini (Durban), in the province of KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa). Following C. Myers-Scotton (1993), code-switching is defined as the mixing of different codes by speakers in the same conversation and this switch may take place at any level of language differentiation (languages, dialects, styles/registers). Until recently, code-switching and code-mixing were seen as evidence of internal confusion, the inability to separate two languages sufficiently to warrant the description of true bilingualism (Lipski 1985). The article discusses the social functions of code-switching among isiZulu speakers; demonstrates the different types of code-switching in a peri-urban setting; and describes the factors that trigger code-switching. It also provides an argument that code-switching is not a result of bilingual incompetence but rather a complex process that requires a great amount of skill in both languages involved, as well as being a social and culturally motivated phenomenon. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 318 Ndinda, Catherine

Equality of access to sanitation in South Africa / Catherine Ndinda, Ufo Okeke Uzodike & Lolita Winaar - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 96-114 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sanitation; race relations; regional disparity.

In South Africa, equality, fairness and justice are values embedded in almost all the policies developed since 1994 and this is understandable given the inequalities that were institutionalized and entrenched by the apartheid regime. The Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) explicitly advanced a social development agenda by setting targets for the provision of water, sanitation and electricity. So far a lot has been achieved in ensuring equality of access to these services, but inequalities persist with respect to regions, race and income. Using SASAS (South African Social Attitudes Survey)

data (2005-2009), this article examines equality of access to sanitation across 'race' and region. The authors argue that there is a disjuncture between the free basic sanitation policy and its implementation. They recommend that greater targeting and more innovative strategies are required to ensure that the most vulnerable groups have access to sanitation, as it plays an important role in enhancing their quality of life and their contribution to local economic development. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## 319 Ndlovu, Musawenkosi W.

South African young adults' viewership of television news and implications for democracy / Musawenkosi W. Ndlovu - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 92-108 : fig. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; audiences; youth.

Inconclusive findings regarding South African young adults' interest in (television) news prompted this article's exploration of viewership trends (2006-2012). The focus is on the viewership of newscasts produced by the SABC and e.tv. Specific attention is paid to young adult viewers, who are then compared with older adults. It appears that in South Africa, newscast viewership has been declining across age categories. From a socialization theory perspective, youth subsists in a cultural/social environment where news consumption is waning; hence youths' declining news consumption levels. The decline is sharper in the younger generation. Although viewership decline is universal, there is an increase in viewership of newscasts that incorporate elements of tabloid journalism and are trusted. Overall, viewership decline reflects Western trends and can be associated with citizens' withdrawal from the political public sphere. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 320 Nganje, Fritz

Paradiplomacy and the democratisation of foreign policy in South Africa / Fritz Nganje - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 89-107. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; international relations; regional government; foreign policy; decentralization.

Over the years, the logic that decentralization is the territorial twin of democracy has been employed in the domain of foreign policy to advocate for the transfer of international relations prerogatives to subnational governments (SNGs). Proponents of this argument contend that, because of the proximity of SNGs to local communities, the territorial decentralization of elements of foreign policy, or paradiplomacy, has the potential to engender greater citizen awareness, interest and participation in international affairs, and thus contribute to the democratization of foreign policy. This paper draws insight from the paradiplomacy of three South African provinces to assess the extent to which the foreign relations of provincial governments represent a model process that contributes to the democratization of foreign policy. It argues that, in the absence of effective mechanisms to promote meaningful deliberation, accountability, transparency and representation in the provinces, paradiplomacy has done little more than encourage the monopolization by subnational elites of the few foreign policy prerogatives that Pretoria has transferred to provincial governments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 321 Nicholson, Caroline M.A.

Globalisation v glocalisation: no contest; legal comparison, mixed legal systems and legal pluralism / Caroline M.A. Nicholson - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 258-274.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; legal pluralism; legal systems; globalization.

In this article the value of taking a less traditional approach to mixed legal systems, legal comparison, and a global perspective is explored. The use of value-pluralism in comparative research to enhance harmonization of laws is explained and its relevance to the South African context established. The article first deals with the theoretical basis for the views expressed. This introduction is followed by a brief overview of the South African legal system as a mixed legal system and an exploration of the approaches to the classification of legal systems. The article concludes with comments on the objectives of globalization, value-pluralism, and harmonization of laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 322 Nyoka, Bongani

Negation and affirmation: a critique of sociology in South Africa / Bongani Nyoka - In: *African Sociological Review:* (2013), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 2-24. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sociology; epistemology.

This paper critically evaluates the epistemological basis of the academic discipline of sociology in South Africa. In particular, it contextualizes, and therefore subjects to critical scrutiny, the assumptions made (and not made) by South African sociologists in their writings about the discipline of sociology in South Africa. Secondly, it seeks to make an epistemic intervention on the current debates on epistemological decolonization of the social sciences in the South African academy. It argues that the major problem with South African sociology is that it is characterized by West-centred theories and conceptual frameworks. To the extent that these theories explain South Africa, it is argued, they only succeed in presenting it from the perspective of Western scholars. The author builds a case for a 'home-grown' approach to sociology in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 323 Oyedemi, Toks

Beyond access : youth and digital skills / Toks Oyedemi - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 137-154 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; students; Internet; social media; information literacy.

There is an increasing growth in access to the Internet among youth, gained largely through cell phones, computer laboratories on campuses, home connections, and connections on personal computers. Also, the availability of social software tools for webpage creation, blogging, and creating and sharing multimedia content has made content creation relatively accessible. But are the youth using these tools effectively? What are the levels of digital skills among this population? This study investigates digital skills among South African university students. Through a survey conducted at ten universities, and two skills experiments conducted at two universities, this study explores the pattern of perceived skills and actual skills, to examine current trends of digital skills among the students. The findings reveal that forms of Internet access, the cost of access, social stratification, and inequalities have implications for the patterns of digital skills, with content creation being a challenge for many youth. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 324 Perry, Adam F.

Ethnographic insights on rural sustainability : homestead design and permaculture of Eastern Cape settlements in South Africa / Adam F. Perry - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 115-125.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sustainable agriculture; rural areas.

This article considers the prevalence of sustained agricultural practices, particularly large-scale homestead gardens, and questions current public debate that permaculture strategy is foreign to South Africa. The article is based on recent ethnographic work by the author in rural parts of the Eastern Cape. It makes comparisons with some of the founding principles of permaculture theory and practice to suggest that current agricultural practices and Xhosa homestead, 'umzi' (plural 'imizi'), settlement patterns follow closely to "permaculture ideals" in theory and practice. The author critiques ideas that rural areas are to be "de-agrarianized", or solely supported by the welfare State. A further critique is raised because of the idealized manner in which foreign ideas on development are esteemed as better than regional adaptations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### 325 Pieterse, Jimmy

Dictionaries and discourses of deviance: changing lexical representations of 'moffie' and the reorganisation of sexual categories among Afrikaans speakers during the second half of the twentieth century / Jimmy Pieterse - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 618-637.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dictionaries; Afrikaans language; homosexuality.

This article has as its aim to demonstrate that successive editors of descriptive dictionaries such as the Handwoordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal (HAT) were instrumental in the shaping and reshaping of idealized Afrikaner masculinity during much of the second half of the twentieth century. Moreover, it seeks to show how the term 'moffie', through processes of definition and redefinition, came to form part of a discourse of power, dominance and control that reinforced the ideals of a patriarchal State, and ultimately how its meaning came to be renegotiated as ideals of masculinity changed along with the shifting sands of State (re)formation. Changing meanings assigned to the word 'moffie' mirrored shifting attitudes towards homosexuality, specifically towards male homosexuals. The article further seeks to demonstrate how idealized masculinity was conceptualized and reconceptualized by means of the definition and redefinition of its deviant opposite/s. Methodologically, this is achieved by triangulating three sets of data: (1) unpacking changing lexical representations of the word 'moffie' and comparing these to (2) contemporary narratives sourced from the popular print media and (3) ethnography. The author argues that this allows a better understanding of the reorganization of sexual categories among Afrikaans-speakers, as well as changes in the gendered ordering of Afrikaner society during the second half of the twentieth century. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 326 Prevost, Gary

'The battle for the bay' : the 2011 local government elections in the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality / Gary Prevost, Joleen Steyn Kotze and Bianca Wright - In: *Politikon:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 59-83 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); Democratic Alliance; elections; 2011; voting; local government.

The 2011 local government elections in the Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (NMBM) represented the beginning of a potentially significant shift in the political landscape of South Africa. The Democratic Alliance increased its vote total from the 2006 local government elections by 14.8 percent to 40.2 percent and won 10 single member ward districts previously held by the African National Congress (ANC). The ANC held on to its majority position but gained only 51.9 percent of the votes and 63 of the 120 councillor positions in the NMBM. Understanding the patterns of vote shift is crucial to understanding whether or not the 2011 local government elections portend the permanent decline of the ANC as a dominant electoral force in the NMBM. Additionally, to what extent the decline in an ANC-stronghold signals a possible decline nationally for the 2014 general elections emerges as a crucial question for the future of South African electoral politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 327 Prinsloo, Jeanne

Examining the relationship between the news media and the ANC : a case study of Nkandla coverage / Jeanne Prinsloo - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 23-39. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); media policy; journalism; freedom of the press; heads of State.

The ANC's 2010 document, intended to inform the party's position on media policy in South Africa, identifies key print media challenges and criticizes the news media. Journalists, in turn, have voiced concerns about attempts to curtail freedom of expression and access to information. This article examines what the press and politicians do and say in relation to each other when engaged in a contestation. Using ANC criticisms of news content, it considers the coverage of the scandal surrounding expenditure on president Zuma's Nkandla homestead, in the City Press and the Mail & Guardian, from September 2012 to January 2013. A close critical reading examines the arguments made and how they are variously legitimated, concluding that the ANC's attitude to the media works against democratic principles and media diversity. In effect, it is guilty of the misdemeanours it accuses the news media of and which it seeks to legislate against. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 328 Reddy, P.S.

Democratic decentralisation, citizen engagement and service delivery in South Africa : a critique of legislative and policy considerations / P.S. Reddy & Jayanathan Govender - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 78-95 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government reform; decentralization.

Negotiations to restructure and transform local government in South Africa commenced in 1993. Key roleplayers and stakeholders in local government were instrumental in adopting a negotiated local government model, which would be implemented in three phases between 1993 and 2000. Elections held in December 2000 marked the end of the transition period which resulted in a reduction in the number of municipalities from 843 to 283. Regular elections and the plethora of legislation introduced to consolidate the new dispensation have resulted in local democracy and decentralization being deeply rooted in the local governance system. It is believed that a democratic and decentralized governance system will promote local development, address poverty reduction, facilitate civic engagement and ensure national integration. However, several governance challenges have emerged, including unfunded mandates; rampant corruption and nepotism; violent service delivery protests; capacity constraints; crime, lack of communication, transparency and accountability; limited civic engagement and a significant number of municipalities that are not financially viable. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

# 329 Reid, Julie

Third-party complaints in the system of press regulation : inviting the reader to take part in journalistic accountability and securing press freedom / Julie Reid - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2014), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 58-74.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; press; media policy; freedom of the press.

The system of self-regulation for the press was subject to contentious debates in South Africa from 2010 to 2012. The Press Council of South Africa and the accountability mechanism for the press (self-regulation) underwent two separate processes of review during this period, subsequently altering the procedures of the press complaints body to some degree, and replacing the self-regulatory system with one of independent co-regulation. A significant change to the system, in January 2013, was the introduction of the allowance of third-party complaints. In an environment of increasing perceived threats to press freedom from government, and acknowledging the low public profile of the press accountability body, the introduction of third-party complaints enables the raising of public awareness about the purpose of the Press Council of South Africa and its relationship to the defence of press freedom, in a format which was not previously possible. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 330 Rogerson, Christian M.

Safari lodges and local economic linkages in South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson, Holly Hunt & Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 3-17 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community-based tourism; agriculture.

The potential contribution of tourism to the well-being of rural communities is impacted by the development of local economic linkages. For development practitioners and policy makers the importance of evolving linkages between tourism and agriculture demands attention. This article provides an examination of the state of linkages in South Africa's luxury safari lodge tourism sector. The results reveal the existence of only limited linkages between safari lodge accommodation providers and local agriculture. Current supply chains are mainly organized by intermediary supplier enterprises which source required food mainly from urban markets with only minimal local impacts. Linkages represent a vital potential mechanism through which to achieve the objectives of pro-poor tourism, and a first step to maximize pro-poor impacts and avert polarization, is to understand why such linkages rarely materialize and to identify the conditions necessary for them to do so. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 331 Schulz-Herzenberg, Collette

The influence of the social context on South African voters / Collette Schulz-Herzenberg - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 839-859 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; voting; social networks.

Using data from the Comparative National Elections Project 2004 and 2009 South African post-elections surveys, this paper argues that political discussion within interpersonal discussant networks plays a primary role in shaping political attitudes and vote choice in South Africa. The extent of partisan homogeneity or heterogeneity within discussant networks has important yet distinct implications for voting behaviour. While homogeneous discussion networks tend to encourage stronger partisan loyalties and fewer defections in vote choice, people in heterogeneous networks show less consistency in their attitudes and behaviour during elections. The analysis also shows how momentous socio-political events at the time of a particular election can change the nature of social networks, with important consequences for electoral outcomes. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 332 Siziba, Gugulethu

Language and identity negotiations : an analysis of the experiences of Zimbabwean migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa / Gugulethu Siziba - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2014), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 173-188.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Zimbabweans; language usage; identity; Shona language; Ndebele language (Zimbabwe).

This article focuses on Ndebele and Shona-speaking Zimbabwean migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa, noting how their language varieties constitute capital ('entry fees') in negotiating their identity construction as outsiders. Theoretically, the article draws on diverse works on situated discourse, with Bourdieu's economy of social practices being the main anchor. In examining the role and value of language as entry fees in the situatedness of Zimbabweans in Johannesburg, the author deploys a multi-sited ethnography across three neighbourhoods of the city. The central argument of the article is that the value of language neither inheres in the language itself nor is it static. Instead, its value shifts according to the specific and contextual power dynamics underlying its interface and evaluation as an entry fee. Consequently, this fluctuation produces a complex continuum of 'Otherness' in which the experience of being Ndebele and Shona-speaking in Johannesburg is not homogenous, but takes on shifting meanings. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and Ndebele (or Shona). [Journal abstract]

## 333 Slaa, Bernard

Revitalising 'stamverwantschap': the role of the 'Nederlands Zuid-Afrikaanse Werkgemeenschap' on Dutch-Afrikaner relations in the twentieth century / Bernard Slaa - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 4, p. 504-525.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Netherlands; Afrikaners; Dutch; international relations; associations; kinship.

In the last decades, the concept of 'stamverwantschap', or the special relationship between the Dutch and Afrikaner nation, has become out of vogue. This article tries to revitalize the concept by looking at its persistency over time, even during the apartheid era. The Nederlands Zuid-Afrikaanse Werkgemeenschap (NZAW, Dutch South African Working Community), founded in 1963, played an important role in maintaining the old idea of 'stamverwantschap' as a principle to stand up for each other's nation, even until the present day. Although the organization lacked influence at the governmental level, it succeeded in keeping the Dutch-Afrikaner relation alive by focusing on exchange programmes for journalists, politicians, students and teachers, while propagating a 'critical dialogue' to reform apartheid. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 334 Smith, Jade

Re-thinking Engagement: dialogic strategies of alignment in letters to two South African newspapers / Jade Smith, Ralph Adendorff - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 276-288 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; letters; newspapers; linguistics.

This article uses an APPRAISAL analysis of 40 letters to the Daily Sun and The Times newspapers in South Africa to illustrate a reconceptualisation of the "Engagement" system. It discusses dialogism (M.M. Bakhtin, 1981), which inspired the creation of the Engagement framework by P.R.R. White (2003), who classified attempts to either align or disalign readers with a writer's stance. Contrary to the options for dialogic Engagement proposed by J.R. Martin and P.R.R. White (2005) and P.R.R. White and A. Don (2012), the data suggests that not all Engagement strategies carry equal power of alignment, as the framework's systemic layout implies. This prompts a re-thinking of the Engagement categories as occurring along a continuum of their strength. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 335 Smith, Megan

Factors influencing military recruitment in South Africa: the voices of Cape Town high school learners / Megan Smith and Lindy Heinecken - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 102-116 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; armed forces; military recruitment; attitudes.

This research sets out to establish how the youth in South Africa view military service, and what factors affect the ability of the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) to attract suitable recruits to staff its modern, technologically advanced military. Due to high levels of youth unemployment, South Africa has sufficient persons volunteering for military service. The problem lies with recruiting sufficient quality personnel with the right profile and

abilities. To establish what affects enlistment, focus group discussions were conducted with learners from eight schools to determine what influences their career choices, what deters them from or attracts them to military service, their perception of the military profession, their knowledge of the military, and the influence of factors such as race and gender. The conclusion is reached that the SANDF is not considered an employer of choice due to poor service conditions, a decline in the prestige of the military, unfavourable aspects associated with military culture, a growing 'knowledge gap' and disconnect between the military and South African society, the estrangement of certain race groups, and the masculine nature of the military. These aspects need to be addressed if the SANDF wishes to attract learners with good academic credentials. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 336 Songca, R.

Theorising children's rights as a multi- and interdisciplinary field of study / R. Songca - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 365-388.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children's rights; AIDS; interdisciplinary studies.

In this paper, the author advocates the use of multi-disciplinary approaches to meet the demands of the many societal problems in South Africa today. He argues in particular that children's rights and related issues escape disciplinary classification and inadvertently place researchers between the disciplines. For instance, children's rights in the context of the HIV/AIDS pandemic are too complex to be resolved by applying the subject knowledge of a single discipline or approach, such as the legal framework. The author looks at how legal, cultural, political and socio-economic frameworks can 'collaborate' to tackle the many 'tentacles' produced by the pandemic. Accordingly, the author proposes the use of multi-and interdisciplinary approaches in understanding and interpreting the human rights of children. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 337 Southall, Roger

Zuma : party leadership as electoral liability / Roger Southall - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 323-331.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; heads of State; African National Congress (South Africa); leadership; presidential elections.

In this article the author discusses the recent decline in the popularity of South Africa's president Jacob Zuma. He questions the ANC's decision to re-elect a president who has been discredited by scandals and whose government competence appears questionable. To address this issue the author turns to a careful analysis of the dynamics of the ANC in the lead-up to the last party leadership elections. In particular, he isolates three particular factors: first, the manner in which Zuma had maintained his control of the party machinery;

second, the lack of a viable alternative candidate prepared to challenge him; and lastly, the firm grip he had ensured over the security forces. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 338 Steenkamp, Lee-Ann

Combating permissible tax avoidance through efficient administrative approaches: what SARS can learn from its Canadian counterpart / Lee-Ann Steenkamp - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 227-257 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Canada; tax evasion; fiscal law; tax administration.

Impermissible tax avoidance transactions cross the dividing line between legal tax avoidance and illegal tax evasion. In response, governments across the globe have adopted legislative, judicial and administrative measures to combat this type of tax avoidance. This article reviews the use of the administrative techniques employed by the Canada Revenue Agency (CRA). These include awareness resources, monitoring tools, audits and administrative penalties. Through the evaluation of Canada's regime, the article makes recommendations in an attempt to improve the South African administrative approach. It is proposed that the South African Revenue Service (SARS) continues to develop a cogent compliance programme in order to improve tax compliance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 339 Steinberg, Jonny

Policing, state power, and the transition from apartheid to democracy : a new perspective / Jonny Steinberg - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 451, p. 173-191. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; police; State; political history.

With some exceptions, scholarship on post-apartheid policing has been too preoccupied by continuities with the apartheid era. While this is understandable, it has blinded scholars to profound changes. The author argues that what has changed most since the end of apartheid is the relationship between policing and political order. During the late apartheid era, the structure and ethos of the South African Police was animated by the task of containing an insurgency. In the democratic era, policing is increasingly animated by the task of managing conflict in the ruling party. The difference is profound and the implications ripple right to the edges of the police organization, fashioning the manner in which street life is policed and impinging on the functioning and the durability of the detective service. The article concludes by arguing that instruments used in the past survive only when agents in the present find them useful, and that accounts of continuity need to train their analytical attention on the politics of the here and now. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 340 Sutherland, Ewan

Towards an alternative vision of telecommunications : the Economic Freedom Fighters and the South African Communist Party / Ewan Sutherland - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 172-190 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; China; telecommunications; government policy; Marxism.

The appearance of Malema's Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF) in South Africa and the appointment of a member of the politburo of the South African Communist Party (SACP) as minister of communications raise the question of what a radical telecommunications policy might be. With the collapse of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) and the Council for Mutual Economic assistance (COMECON) system and the gradual marketization of the Chinese economy, there are very few operational models of a Marxist-Leninist telecommunications policy. Theorists appear to have ignored telecommunications in favour of media and other sectors, leaving a gap that grows wider as the Internet is embedded more deeply into industrial production and social activities. Taking operators into State ownership is a reflexive response, but presents management challenges, though it would remedy the very odd ownership structure in South Africa and address network construction in rural and remote areas. The Chinese model of competing State-owned operators, though very successful, would be difficult to reproduce. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 341 Tarrosy, Istvan

Global opening for Hungary: new beginning for Hungarian African policy? / István Tarrósy and Péter Morenth - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2013), vol. 14, no. 1/2, p. 77-96. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Hungary; foreign policy; international relations.

Following the rotating Presidency of the Council of the European Union it held between January and June 2011, the Hungarian government introduced a new foreign policy strategy of "Global Opening". As part of this strategic concept, Hungary intends to revitalize linkages with countries of sub-Saharan Africa with which it once had intensive relations, in particular during the bipolar era. For the first time since the change of the political system in 1989, Africa-related concepts also have been included in plans fostered by the government that has held office since 2010. This paper addresses the issue of relations between Hungary and Africa. It first gives an overview of historic ties between Hungary and Africa, especially after the Budapest Africa Forum of June 2013, with a focus on Hungarian–South African relations as the most thriving framework of cooperation. Finally, it touches upon issues of a long-term strategic Hungarian policy towards Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 342 Thompson, Lisa

Agency and action : perceptions of governance and service delivery among the urban poor in Cape Town / Lisa Thompson - In: *Politikon:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 39-58 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban population; images; public services; governance.

Part of determining the democratic content of relationships between citizens and governance networks revolves around understanding how ordinary citizens are able to access governance networks, either directly, or indirectly though representatives. For citizenship to have any meaningful content for ordinary people, especially those who historically have been denied political and socio-economic rights, the promise of participatory democracy must lead to perceptions of ability to influence. Through the use of a survey instrument constructed to gauge perceptions of efficacy and responsiveness of local governance institutions, this article explores how citizens in three poor urban areas in Cape Town, South Africa (Khayelitsha, Langa and Delft) experience governance and service delivery in relation to their perceived ability to exercise either a direct or indirect form of agency in relation to decision-making. The article illustrates that in relation to the ordinary person in the street, perceptions of agency are weak, with corresponding levels of dissatisfaction in democracy. This is in contrast to much stronger perceptions of agency amongst community leaders in community organizations. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 343 Vahed, Goolam

A case of 'strategic ethnicity'? The Natal Indian Congress in the 1970s / Goolam Vahed and Ashwin Desai - In: *African Historical Review:* (2014), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 22-47. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal Indian Congress; Indians; ethnic relations; political history; 1970-1979.

This article focuses on the revival of the Natal Indian Congress (NIC) in South Africa in 1971, in the context of what is retrospectively known as the "Durban moment". The early 1970s witnessed the emergence of the Black Consciousness Movement (BCM) as well as a resurgence of working class collective action that was to form the embryo of the independent labour movement later in the decade. The article examines the debates surrounding the revival of the NIC, in particular whether this reinforced an exclusive ethnic identity while dampening broader non-racial responses, and whether and how the NIC's revival impacted on debates about participation in government-created structures such as the South African Indian Council (SAIC). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 344 Van Jaarsveld, Karin

Administrative penalties as they relate to consumer redress / Karin Van Jaarsveld - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 275-303 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; competition law; consumer protection; fines.

Although consumer welfare is one of the main objectives of the South African Competition Act, the current administrative penalties for which it provides do not deal with consumer redress. Consumers who are disadvantaged by the anti-competitive conduct of firms receive no compensation or other assistance. The administrative penalties paid by firms that contravene the Act do not aid consumers; in fact, firms often increase the price of their goods or services to finance these penalties. So the Act does not meet its objective as it does not provide adequately for consumer redress. The author suggests that the Act be revised to clarify the powers of the competition authorities and to enable them to impose penalties that will directly benefit affected consumers. She also suggests that the Act provide for private means of redress through the implementation of class actions specifically relating to anti-competitive conduct. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 345 Van Rooy, Bertus

Metaphors in the Freedom Day addresses of South African presidents (1995-2012) / Bertus van Rooy, Karolina Drejerska - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 165-183 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; heads of State; speeches; language usage.

Political discourse draws quite extensively on metaphor in construing a range of issues. Previous research on South African politicians has focussed mainly on the metaphor of 'a rainbow nation', except S. Malan (2008) who analysed a wider range of metaphors. This study analyses the use of conceptual metaphors in the annual Freedom Day (celebrated on 27 April) addresses by post-apartheid presidents. The most frequently used domain is 'warfare', within which South Africans are construed as 'warriors'. They struggle against the 'enemies' of apartheid/racism and current socio-economic problems. The second domain is 'a journey', which starts in 1994, meets 'obstacles' like racism and current problems on the road, but will eventually reach 'a destination' of a better life for all. The last major source domain is 'the lifecycle of a child', where the fall of apartheid is 'the birth' of a new nation, which matures as 'a child' over time. A number of clear differences in the selection and use of metaphors are identified between the Freedom Day addresses of South African presidents from 1995 to 2012. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

# 346 Van Rooyen, Carina

Systematic review methodology for development : an example from microfinance / Carina Van Rooyen, Ruth Stewart & Thea De Wet - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 65-77. ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; development research; research methods; microfinance.

Big international development donors such as the UK's Department for International Development and USAID have recently started using systematic review as a methodology to assess the effectiveness of various development interventions to help them decide what is the "best" intervention to spend money on. Such an approach to evidence-based decision-making has long been practiced in the health sector in the US, UK, and elsewehere, but it is relatively new in the development field. In this article the authors use the case of a systematic review of the impact of microfinance on the poor in sub-Saharan African to indicate how systematic review as a methodology can be used to assess the impact of specific development interventions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

# 347 Van der Vlies, Andrew

*Print, text and book cultures in South Africa /* Andrew van der Vlies. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2012. - XI, 476 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met index, lit. opg. ISBN 1868145662 ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; publishing.

This book explores the power of print and the politics of the book in South Africa from a range of disciplinary perspectives - historical, bibliographic, literary-critical, sociological, and cultural studies. It consists of eight parts: 1. Introductory; 2. Print cultures and colonial public spheres; 3. Local/global: South African writing and global imaginaries; 4. Three ways of looking at Coetzee; 5. Questions of the archive and the uses of books; 6. Orature, image, text; 7. Ideological exigencies and the fates of books; 8. New directions. Some of the essays appeared (many revised or rewritten) in earlier publications, others are original. Contributors: Andrew van der Vlies, Archie L. Dick, Bronwyn Law-Viljoen, Deborah Seddon, Elizabeth le Roux, Jarad Zimbler, Hedley Twidle, Isabel Hofmeyr, Jeff Opland, John Gouws, Leon de Kock, Lily Saint, Lize Kriel, Lucy Valerie Graham, Margriet van der Waal, Meg Samuelson, Natasha Distiller, Patrick Denman Flanery, Peter D. McDonald, Rita Barnard, Sarah Nuttall. [ASC Leiden abstract]

# 348 Van der Waal, C.S.

Winelands, wealth and work : transformations in the Dwars River Valley, Stellenbosch / ed. by Kees (C.S.) van der Waal. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2014. - VIII, 247 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1869142608

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic development; social change; land use.

This publication analyses how the people of the Dwars River Valley in South Africa's Western Cape province have responded to changing land use since 1994 and how that relates to the historical and spatial contexts of the valley. In particular, it examines the unintended consequences of real estate development in an area of agricultural production around Boschendal. It shows the creative tactics poor people use to survive - whether it is by turning to Pentecostalism, patrolling respectability by neighbourhood watches, or negotiating the contradictory gendered norms that frame respectability and entrepreneurship. By exploring the Solms-Delta farm as a case study, the book also looks at how initiatives can open up real possibilities for empowerment. Contributors: Corrine Cash, Miemie du Plessis, Cassandra Gabriel, Paula Nokuthula Jackson, Lou-Marié Kruger, Francois Louw, Tinashe Pfigu, Tracey Randle, Steven Robins, Larry Swatuk, Ingrid van der Heijden, Kees (C.S.) van der Waal, and Handri Walters. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 349 Walker, Cherryl

Part special issue: reflections on the 1913 Land Act and its legacies, 1913–2013 / [introd. by Cherryl Walker] - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 655-779 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; property rights; legislation; land reform; social conditions.

The 2013 centenary of the Natives Land Act and current developments in South African land reform policy provide the immediate political context for this part-special issue. They also constitute an important dimension of its subject matter, as authors draw on recent scholarship to probe, qualify, deconstruct and contextualise both 'the legacy of the Land Act' and its contemporary framings. What emerges is less a single legacy than several legacies that, furthermore, cannot carry the full weight of historical explanation so often accorded them. The articles in the part-issue also draw attention to issues that contemporary debates on land reform often neglect, including complex changes in the natural environment, the extent of social differentiation among rural people and the importance of sub-national differences and dynamics. Contributions: Critical reflections on South Africa's 1913 Natives Land Act and its legacies: introduction (Cherryl Walker); The historical context and legacy of the Natives Land Act of 1913 (William Beinart, Peter Delius); 'It is as bad to be a black man's animal as it is to be a black man' - the politics of species in Sol Plaatje's 'Native life in South Africa' (Sandra Swart); Changing patterns of rural land use and land cover in South Africa and their implications for land reform (M. Timm Hoffman); Quitrent tenure and the village system in the former Ciskei region of the Eastern Cape: implications for contemporary land reform of a century of social change (Luvuyo Wotshela): A tangled past: land settlement, removals and restitution in Letaba District, 1900–2013 (Michelle Hay); Denying ownership and equal citizenship: continuities

in the State's use of law and 'custom', 1913–2013 (Aninka Claassens). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 350 Weisfelder, Richard F.

Lesotho's interactions with South Africa and regional organisations in Southern Africa / Richard F. Weisfelder - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2014), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 109-129 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; international relations; SADC; Common Monetary Area; political history.

Media reports alleged in late 2012 that South Africa was treating Lesotho 'worse than ... under apartheid'. To test that premise, this article contrasts Lesotho's regional and bilateral interactions during the colonial and apartheid eras with present relationships. It reviews bilateral and regional factors that impact Lesotho, emphasizing Lesotho's roles in the Southern African Customs Union, the Common Monetary Area, and the Southern African Development Community (SADC) as well as diverse bilateral transactions with South Africa. Lesotho's experiences with SADC economic, political and security operations are evaluated. Whether a mutually beneficial relationship with South Africa is replacing the prior hegemonic pattern is questioned, especially after the peaceful transfer of power in 2012 to Lesotho's opposition parties. Dual citizenship, open borders, an economic union and even the remote possibility of political fusion are discussed. Finally, the article addresses how Basotho view border issues, why they have reservations about regionalism and political amalgamation, and why commitment to separate Lesotho statehood persists. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SWAZILAND

# 351 Richardson-Ngwenya, Pamela

"Aid for Trade" and African agriculture : the bittersweet case of Swazi sugar / Pamela Richardson-Ngwenya and Ben Richardson - In: *Review of African Political Economy:* (2014), vol. 41, no. 140, p. 201-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; sugar; international trade; trade policy; financial aid; rural development.

In 2006, the European Union reformed its sugar regime, reducing the price for sugar by 36 percent. To cushion the impact on traditional overseas suppliers, an "Aid for Trade" programme called the Accompanying Measures for Sugar Protocol countries (AMSP) was implemented. This article explores the impacts of the AMSP in Swaziland. The authors discuss emergent agrarian class differentiation and argue that the benefits experienced by farmers are jeopardized by ongoing processes of liberalization. The article concludes by

suggesting that donors must consider market stabilization and corporate regulation if they are to make "Aid for Trade" work for the poor. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

## COMOROS

## 352 Idriss, Mamaye

"Mayotte département", la fin d'un combat? : le Mouvement populaire mahorais: entre opposition et francophilie (1958-1976) / Mamaye Idriss - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2013), no. 247, p. 119-135 : graf., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mayotte; France; overseas territories; constitutional reform; political parties.

La départementalisation de Mayotte, en mars 2011, est venue satisfaire une des plus vieilles revendications portées par le Mouvement populaire mahorais (MPM). Une rétrospective sur le combat de ce parti méconnu et sur les origines de cette revendication s'impose. La posture francophile adoptée par le MPM, dès sa formation en 1958, témoigne en effet de pratiques politiques originales. L'étude de ses différents discours et de ses pratiques permet de mieux comprendre l'enjeu que constituait l'accession au statut de département français et sur quels fondements reposait cette revendication. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MADAGASCAR

## 353 Rakoto, Ignace

*Esclavage et libération à Madagascar /* sous la dir. de Ignace Ratoko et Sylvain Urfer ; préf. Désiré Tsarahazana. - Anatananarivo : Centre foi et justice, cop. 2014. - 367 p., [8] p. foto's. : krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600).

## ISBN 9791091816007

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; slavery; Christianity; women; children; workers; customs; social history.

Le présent ouvrage se propose de mieux faire connaître les réalités passées et présentes de l'esclavage à Madagascar. La première partie évoque le "parcours historique" de l'esclavage et de ses séquelles dans la Grande Île et dans les "îlots épars" pendant le XIXe siècle; elle rappelle aussi comment le christianisme s'est situé face à lui, dans l'histoire du monde et, dans l'histoire malgache, à travers les actions menées par le premier évêque catholique d'Antananarivo. "L'esclavage moderne" fait l'objet de la deuxième partie de l'ouvrage. À Madagascar il désigne notamment les conditions de vie inhumaines

infligées aux femmes, aux enfants et aux travailleurs. S'y ajoutent les exigences de la tradition et des coutumes qui, toujours vivaces, peuvent être assimilées à une nouvelle forme d'esclavage. La troisième partie se propose de trouver "les chemins de la libération". Contributeurs: G. Cipollone, F.M. Esoavelomandroso, F. Rajaoson, I. Rakoto, S. Rambinintsaotra, B. Randrenjatovo Harvel, J.-R. Randriamaro, G.D. Randriamasitiana, L.M. Randriatavy, B. Rasoarifetra, D. Rasolomanana, F. Ratsimbazafy, C. Razafimbelo, L.N. Razafindralambo, S. Urfer. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### MAURITIUS

#### 354 Boudet, Catherine Nadia

Nationalisme, décolonisation et consociation à l'île Maurice: l'émergence d'un Mauricianisme stratégique (1945-1967) / Catherine Nadia Boudet - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 385-403.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; decolonization; national identity; power-sharing.

La période de la décolonisation à l'île Maurice (1947–1968) a été le moment d'intenses débats autour du projet d'entité nationale mauricienne ou "Mauricianisme". Durant cette période, l'espace partisan est clivé en deux blocs politiques, qui s'opposent autour de deux visions concurrentes du Mauricianisme: celle du Parti Mauricien pour qui la réalisation d'une nation unitaire est la condition nécessaire à l'octroi de l'indépendance; et celle du Parti Travailliste et de ses alliés, le Comité d'Action Musulman (CAM) et l'Independent Forward Block (IFB), pour qui seule l'indépendance peut signifier l'avènement de la nation, dans le respect de la diversité ethnique. Cet article analyse pourquoi le Mauricianisme est resté malgré tout un concept flou, défini en creux. L'émergence de ce "Mauricianisme stratégique" est tributaire de la mise en place de la démocratie consociative à Maurice. Celle-ci a orienté la "refonte du culturel dans le politique" propre aux processus de nationalisme ethnique, en amenant à négocier deux modèles du Mauricianisme, d'une part celui des "assimilationnistes" franco-mauriciens et de l'autre, celui des "revivalistes ethniques" hindous. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]